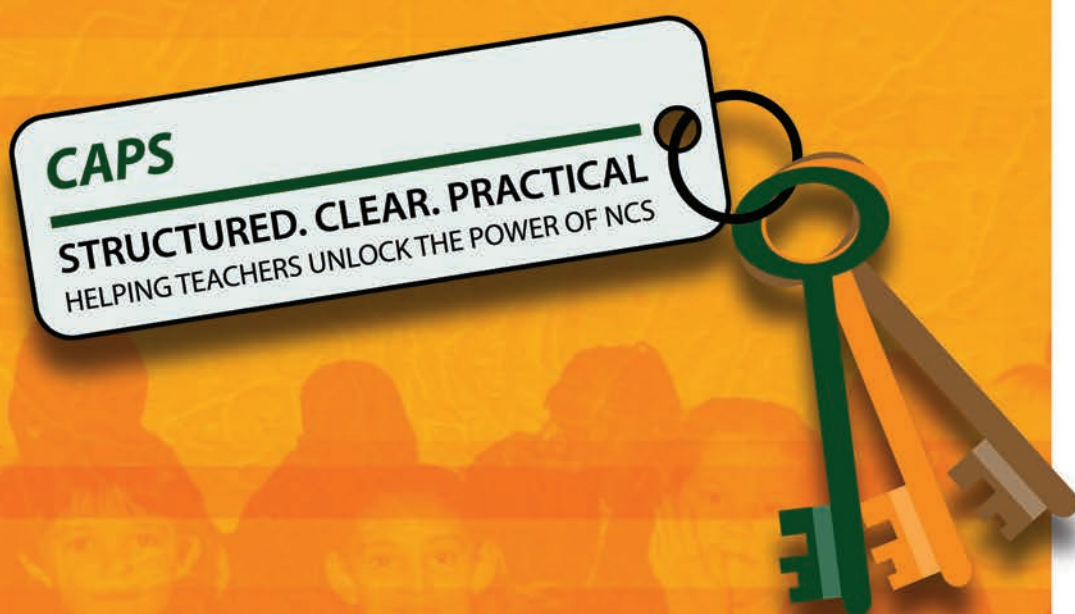


*Sitatimende Sekharikhulamu
Yavelonkhe*

*Sitatimende Senchubomgomo
Yekharikhulamu nekuhlola*



*Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini
Emabanga 4-6*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO
YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA
EMABANGA 4-6**

SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0465-7

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

LOKUCUKETFWE

SIGABA 1: SINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA.....	3
1.1 Sendlalelolwatl	3
1.2 Sibutsetelo	3
1.3 Tinhlosojikelele teKharikhulamu yaseNingizimu Afrika	4
1.4 Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi	6
1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane	6
1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini	6
1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme.....	7
1.4.4 Emabanga 10-12.....	7
SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA ESIGABENI LESISEMKHATSINI	8
2.1 Tilwimi letikusitatimende seKharikhulamu neNchubomgomo yeKuhlola	8
2.1.1 Emazinga elulwimi	8
2.1.2 Emakhono elulwimi	9
2.1.3 Indlelanchubo yekufundzisa lulwimi	13
2.2 Sikhatsi lesabelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kukharikhulamu	14
2.3 Tinsita letesekela kufundza nekufundzisa	15
SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI.....	16
3.1 Sibutsetelo semakhono, lokucuketfwe netindlelanchubo	16
3.2 Kusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi eBangeni 4 -- 6	25
3.2.1 Lithebuli lekusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi	25
3.2.2 Sifinyeto setinhlobo tematheksthi esigaba lesisemkhatsini	26
3.2.3 Budze bematheksthi eLulwimi Lwasekhaya(lefanele kuletfwe/kukhicitwe bafundzi)	31
3.2.4 Budze bematheksthi eLulwimi Lwasekhaya (lokutakwentiwa bafundzi)	31
3.2.5 Silulumagama lekufanele bafundzi beLulwimi Lwasekhaya basati/basitfole.	32

3.3	Tinhlelo tekufundzisa.....	32
3.3.1	Ahlangana njani ematheksthi kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili	32
3.3.2	Alandzelana njani ematheksthi/imisebenti kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili	32
3.3.3	Tinhlobo tematheksthi lanikiwe nalamisiwe	32
3.3.4	Linani lematheksthi lamcoka ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili	33
3.3.5	Tifundziswa njani takhi netimiso telulwimi	33
3.4	Lokucuketfwe neluhlelo lwekufundzisa Siswati Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	34
SIGABA 4: Kuhlola Lulwimi Lwasekhaya.....		88
4.1	Singeniso	88
4.2	Luhlolo lolungakahleleki nobe luhlolo lwamalanga onkhe.....	89
4.3	Luhlolo loluhlelekile.....	89
4.3.1	Tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile telulwimi lwasekhaya	90
4.3.2	Tinhlobo temisebenti tethemu ngayinye.....	90
4.4	Luhlelo lwekuhlola	92
4.5	Kurekhoda nekubika	103
4.6	Luhlulukulinganisa lwekuhlola umsebenti	103
4.7	Lokunye jikelele.....	104
LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO		105

SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

1.1 SENDLALELOLWATI

Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (i-NCS) sinika inchubomgomo yekharikhulamu nekuhlola etikolweni.

Kute kwentiwe ncono kusebenta kwaso leSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe sichitijyelwe, kwentelwa kutsi letichibiyelo ticala kusebenta ngaBhimbidwane 2012. Kwakhiwe umculu munye weNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola kwaleso naleso sifundvo lotawusebenta esikhundleni seTitatimende Tetifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa Kwetifundvo kumaBanga R-12.

1.2 SIBUTSETELO

(a) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu Savelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* simele sitatimende senchubomgomo yekufundza nekufundzisa etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika, kantsi sicuketse loku lokulandzelako:

- (i) Sitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola leso naleso sifundvo lesisemtsetfweni;
- (ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* kanye
- (iii) Nemculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)*.

(b) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* singena esikhundleni saleTitatimende teKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe letimbili lekungito letisebenta nyalo, letatiwa ngekutsi:

- (i) *Sitatimende Lesibuketiwe seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende nombolo 23406 mhlaka - 31 Inkhwekhweti 2002, kanye ne-*
- (ii) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga 10-12 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 25545 mhlaka - 6 Imphala 2003 kanye nakuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27594 mhlaka - 17 Inkhwekhweti 2005.*

(c) Letitatimende tekharikhulamu yavelonkhe letibekwe ngalokucacile endzinyaneni (b) (i) na (ii) ngenhla tifaka ekhatsi letinchubomgomo letilandzelako lokutawuya ngekuya kwandze kutikhweshisela eceleni *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* emkhatsini waleminyaka 2012-2014:

- (i) Titatimende teTinkhundla teKufundza, /teTifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa kweTifundvo temaBanga R-9 nemaBanga R-12 ;
- (ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Policy on Assessment and Qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, leyashicilelwa emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 124 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29626 yashicilelwa mhlaka-12 Indlovana 2007.*

- (iii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27819 mhlaka 20 Kholwane 2005;
 - (iv) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs*, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29466 mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006, ifakwe kumculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; kanye ne-
 - (v) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, leshicilelwe emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 1267 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29467 mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006.
- (d) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, netigaba teSitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuHlola njengobe tibukisise kuTehluko 2, 3 na-4 talomculu, leticuketse timiso nemigomo yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12. Ngako-ke, kutawutsi ngekwesigaba 6A semtsetfo i-South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 wa-1996) Indvuna Yetemfundvo Lesisekelo ikwati kubona bungako bemiphumela nemacophelo kanye netindlela netinchubo tekuhlola imphumelelo yemfundzi etikolweni tembuso naleto letitimele.

1.3 TINHLOSOJIKELELE TEKHARIKHULAMU YASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

- (a) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu Yavelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sinika inchazelo yaloko lokumele kufundvwe etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika ngalokuphatselene nelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila. Lekharikhulamu itawucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi batfola babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono ngetindlela letitawubonakala etimphilweni tabo. Ngaloko-ke lekharikhulamu igcugcutela lwati ngesimongcondvo semmango wangakubo, ibe icikelela loko lokumcoka lokwentiwa emhlabeni jikelele.
- (b) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* siphumelelisa letinhloso letilandzelako:
 - kuhlomisa bafundzi ngelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila lafanele, kute banetiseke baphindze babambe lichaza emmangweni njengetakhamuti telive lelikhululekile. Loku kutawentiwa ngaphandle kwekunaka simonhlalo setemnoffo, buve, bulili, simo semtimba, nobe likhono lekuhlakanipha labanalo;
 - kutsi batfole imfundvo lephakeme;
 - kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bakwati kumela timo letehlukile kuleto tasetikolweni temfundvo lephakeme naleto tasemsebentini; kanye
 - nekunika bacashi imininingwane leyenele mayelana nemakhono ebafundzi.
- (c) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* senganyelwe ngulemigomo lelandzelako:
 - Ingucuko kutenhlalo: kucinisekisa kutsi kungafani kwemfundvo lokwakwentiwa esikhatsini lesengca kuyalungiswa, nekutsi tonkhe takhamuti tifola ematfuba emfundvo lalinganako kuto tonkhe tigaba.

- Kufundza gekutimisela nangalokujulile: kugcugcutela tindlela tekufundza ngekutimisela nangalokujulile kunekutsi bafundze ngekuhlabelela ngaphandle kwekuvisisa loko labafundziswa kona.
- Lwati lolusetulu nemakhono lasetulu: linanincane lemacophelo elwati nemakhono lekumele azuzwe kulelo nalelo Banga amisiwe abuye abekwa ezingeni lelisetulu lekungenteka kutsi azuzwe bafundzi kuto tonkhe tifundvo.
- Inchubekelembili: lokucuketfwe kanye nesimongcondvo saleso naleso sifundvo kukhombisa inchubekelembili kusuka kulokulula kufika kulokulukhuni.
- Emalungelo ebantfu, khukhulelangoco, bulungiswa betemvelo netenhlalo: kungeniswa kwemitsetfomgomo nenchubo yebulungiswa betenhlalo netemvelo kanye nemalungelo ebantfu njengekubekwa kweMtsetfosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Jikelele)* sibonisa luvelo esimeni sekwehlukahlukana njengebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, lulwimi, budzala, kukhubateka, naletinye timo.
- Kuhlonipha lwati lwendzabuko: kwemukela umlandvo lonotsile nemagugu emdzabu alelive lokungito tintfo letibalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emagugu ekuphila lamiswe kuMtsetfosisekelo; kanye ne-
- Kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele, nelikhono lekuenta: kunika imfundvo lenelizinga lelicatsanisekako neyalamanye emave ngebubanti nangekujula.

(d) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sihlose kukhucita bafundzi labakhona ku-

- bona nekusombulula tinkinga bese batsatsa tincumo ngekutakhela imicabango lejulile
- sebenta ngekubambisana nalabanye njengelilunga lelicembu, lenhlangano nelemmango ngemphumelelo;
- hlelembisa, nekutiphatsha ngalokunetibopho kuko konkhe labakwentako ngendlela lenemphumelelo;
- gcogca, hlatiya, hlela nekuhlola lwati ngalokujulile
- chumana ngemphumelelo ngekusebentisa tibonwa, timphawu ne /nobe bugagu bekusebentisa lulwimi ngetindlela letinyenti;
- sebentisa isayensi nebuchwepheshe ngemphumelelo nangalokujulile bakhombise kutibophelela kutendzawo netemphilo yalabanye; kanye neku-
- khombisa kuvisisa umhlaba njengeluchungechunge lwetehlakalo ngekubona kutsi timongcondvo tekusonjululwa kwetinkinga atihambi todvwa.

(e) *Khukhulelangoco* kufanele kube ngiyo incenye lemcoka kulomkhakha, ngekuhlela nekufundzisa kuleso naleso sikolo. Loku kungenteka kuphela uma bonkhe bafundzisi bangaba nekuvisisa ngalokujulile indlela yekubona tihibe tekufundza kanye nendlela yekutivikela kanye nendlela yekuhlelela kwehlukahlukana.

Lokuhamba embili ekulawuleni khukhulelangoco kwenta siciniseko sekutsi tihibe tibonwe, kuliwe nato, kuto tonkhe tindhaka tekwesekela ummango wesikolo, lokufaka ekhatsi bafundzisi, Emacembu Ekwesekela Latinte Etigodzini (*District-based*), Emacembu laSesigabeni Sekwesekela Tikhungo, batali, kusetjentiswe Tikolo Letikhetsekile kutsi tibe Tikhungo letinguMtfombo welusito. Nangabe bafundzisi bafuna kulwa netihibe eklasini bafanele basebentise emasu lehlukene ekwehlukana ikharikhulamu, lafana nalawo latfolakala emculwini weLitiko Letemfundvo Lesisekelo lowatiwa ngekutsi i-*Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010).

1.4 KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI

1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane

- (a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa tifundvo eSigabeni saboKhewane sendlalwe kulelithebula lelingentasi:

SIFUNDVO	LIBANGA R (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 1-2 (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 3 (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta		2/3	3/4
Tibalo	7	7	7
Emakhono eKuphila	6	6	7
• Lwatinchanti	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Senhlalomphilo lenhle	(1)	(1)	(1)
SAMBA	23	23	25

- (b) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga R, 1 na 2 ngema-awa lange-23. Libanga 3, ngema-awa lange-25.
- (c) Etilwimini, lishumi (10) lema-awa labelwe emaBanga R-2, ema-awa la-11 abelwa liBanga lesitsatfu (3). Linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, kwatsi linanincane lema-awa lama-2 nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emaBangenini 1-2. Ebangenini lesitsatfu (3) linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, nelinanincane lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamane (4) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.
- (d) Esifundvweni Semakhono Ekuphila Lwatinchanti lwabelwe li-awa linye (1) emaBanga R - 2, kantsi Libanga le-3 lona labelwe ema-awa lamabili (2) lokungawo lafakwe kubakaki.

1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini

- (a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini simiswe ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	6
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	5
Tibalo	6
Isayensi yeTemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
Isayensi yeTehlalo	3
Emakhono eKuphila	4
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(1, 5)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(1)
• Sifundvo Senhlalompmphilo lenhle	(1, 5)
SAMBA	27, 5

1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Sigaba Lesiphakeme sime ngalendlela lelandzelako

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4
Tibalo	4, 5
Isayensi yeTemvelo	3
Isayensi yeTenhlalo	3
Ithekhnoloji	2
Isayensi YekuphatsaTemnotfo	2
Tekuphila	2
Buciko bekuticambela	2
SAMBA	27, 5

1.4.4 EmaBanga 10-12

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga 10-12 sihleleke ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSIS NGELIVIKI (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	4.5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4.5
Tibalo	4.5
Tekuphila	2
Linanincane lanobe ngutiphi tifundvo letintsatfu latikhetsile Ecenjini B Sichibiyelo B, Emathebula B1-B8 emculwini wenchubomgomo, i- <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> , lokutawuya ngekwetimiso letibekwe endzimeni 28 yalomculu wenchubomgomo loshiwo ngenhla	12 3x4 ema-awa

Sikhatsi lesibekelwe liviki ngalinye simiselwe kutsi sisetjentiselwe kuphela ngekwelinanincane kuleto tifundvo letibalwe ku-NCS njengobe kushiwo lapha ngenhla, empeleni akukafaneli kutsi sisetjentiselwe kufundzisa nobe ngutiphi tifundvo letengetiwe kuloluhla lwelinanincane letifundvo. Nangabe kwenteka kutsi umfundzi afise kwenta tifundvo letengetiwe, kumele kwengetwe sikhatsi sekwenta leto tifundvo.

SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA ESIGABENI LESISEMKHATSINI

2.1 TILWIMI LETIKUSITATIMENDE SEKHARIKHULAMU NENCHUBOMGOMO YEKUHLOLA

Lulwimi lithulusi lekucabanga nekuchumana. Lubuye lube yindlela yekufundzisa ngelisiko lelivamile lekucocisana nebantfu kute bavisise ncono umhlaba lebaphila kuwo. Kufundza kusebentisa kahle lulwimi kute bafundzi basikale ngekubafola lwati, kuchaza imvelaphi yabo/kutsi bangubobani, imiva nemicondvo, kuhlangukane nalabanye, nekukhona kuphatsa umhlaba. Laphindze lunike bafundzi sitfombe lesinotsile, lesinemandla neseti yetitfombe letisimeme nemicondvo yekwenta umhlaba wabo ube ncono kunaloko longiko; ubencono ubuye ucace kunaloko longiko. Ngelulwimi kwehlukana ngetemasiko nekuhlalisana kukhulunya kuvakale kubuye kwakhiwe, kungena yelulwimi kutsi letakhiwo tingaguculwa, titfutukiswe tibuye tilungiswe.

2.1.1 EMAZINGA ELULWIMI

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi letisemtsetfweni eNingizimi Afrika, lokunguleti, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga-naletu tilwimi letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa ngetigaba letehlukene.

Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lulwimi bafundzi labalutfolela kucala. Nanobe tikolo letinyenti tase Ningizimu Afrika atifundzisi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lwalabanye nobe bonke bafundzi labakuleso sikolo kodvwa kufanele kube kube nelulwimi lunye nobe timbili letifundziswa ngelizinga leLulwimi Lwasekhaya. Ngaleso sizatfu, lemagama latsi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya nelulwimi lwekwengeta achaza lizinga lekufundziswa ngalo lulwimi lolutsite hhayi lulwimi lwemdzabu/lotelwe nalo(lwasekhaya) nobe lulwimi lolutfolele (njengeLulwimi Lwekwengeta). Ngekwenghloso yalomgomo, nobe ngukuphi kukhuluma ngeLulwimi Lwasekhaya kufanele kuvisiswe kutsi kusho lizinga hhayi lolulwimi cobolwalo.

Lizinga **leLulwimi Lwasekhaya** lunika buciko bekuveta emakhono lonawo ekuchumanaladzingeka esimeni sekuhlalisana nalabanye nemakhono ekubamba tifundvo ngengcondvolabaluleke ekufundzeni kwe kharikhulamu yonkhe. Kulelizinga lelulwimi kugcizelelwa kufundziswa kwemakho ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Lelizinga linika bafundzi likhono letinganekwane, letibonwa nelekucamba lokutabanika likhono lekucamba, kutakhela sitfombe, kubuye kutfutukise indlela yekuvisisa umhlaba lebaphila kuwo. Nanobe kunjalo, kugcizelala nekulinganiswa kwe Kulalela neKukhuluma kusukela eBangeni le- 7 kuye phambili kungaphasi kunaloko kwemakhono eKufundza neKubhala.

Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kushiwo lulwimi lolungasilo lulwimi lwekutsalwa kodvwa lolusetjentiselwa leminyane imisebenti yekuchumana emphakatsini, lokungukutsi, lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa etikweni letemfundvo. Ikharikhulamu inika labo bafundzi lebatawusebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njenge lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa kusekelwa lokujulile. Ekupheleni kweLibanga 9, labafundzi kufanele bakwati kusebentisa Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kanye neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ezingeni leliphakeme nangekutetsembe etinhlosweni letinyenti lokufaka ekhatsi kufundza.

Eningizimu Afrikha, bantfwana labanyenti bacala kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, njengeLulwimi lweKufundza neKufundzisa (LoLT) eBangeni 4. Loku kusho kutsi kumele babe sezingeni leliphakeme lekwati i-English ekupheleni kwelibanga 3, futsi kumele babe bakhona kufundza nekubhala kahle nge-English.

Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lutsatsa kwangatsi bafundzi bafika esikolweni banganalo lwati lwalolulwimi. Eminyakeni lemincane yekucala esikolweni kugcilwa ekutseni kutfutukiswe emakhono ebafundzi ekuvisisa nekukhuluma lolulwimi – sendlalelo semakhono ekuchumana. Emabangeni esi-2 newe- 3 bafundzi bacala kwati

kufundza nekubhala kulesendlalelo setemlomo. Baphindze basebentise emakhono ekufundza nekubhala lesebavele bawafundzile eLwimini Lwasekhaya.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini neSigaba leSiphakeme, bafundzi bachubeka nekucinisa/kutfufukisa emakhono abo ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Kulesigaba bantfwana labanyenti bafundza ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, futsi kufanele balusebentise esikhatsini lesinyenti. Kugcizelelwa kakhulu kusetjentiswa keLulwimiLwekucala Lwekwengeta kwentelwe inhloso yekucabanga. Loku kusita bafundzi kutsi batfufukise emakhono ekubambangencondvo loko lokufundvwako, lebawadzingela kufundza tifundvo letifana ne-English. Batibandzakanya kakhulu ngematheksthi lasuselwa enhloko babuye bacale kutfufukisa likhono lekucamba nekutakhela sitfombe salokutsite ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngesikhatsi bafundzi bangena eSigabeni lesiphelele. Batakube sebalwati kahle Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kuwo omabili emakhono ekuchuma nalabanye nekubamba ngengcondvo lokufundvwako. Nanobe , liciniso litsi bafundzi labanyenti basasenebulukhuni bekukhuluma/bekuchumana kahle ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kuleSigaba Lesiphakeme. Inselela leseSigabeni Lesiphakeme, ngalokunjalo, kunika labafundzi lusito kuso sona leso sikhatsi sekunika ikharikhulamu letabasita kutsi bakhone kuhlangebetana nemazinga lamisiwe ladzingeka emabangeni lachubekako/lalandzelako. Lamazinga lamisiwe kumele kumele abe ngendlela yekutsi bafundzi bangasebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ezingeni lemakhono laphakeme kute balungiselelwe imfundvo lephakeme nobe kuyosebenta.

2.1.2 EMAKHONO ELULWIMI

Ikharikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwasekhaya ihlelwe ngalendlela:

1.	Kulalela neKukhuluma
2.	Kufundza neKwehlwaya
3.	Kubhala neKwetfula
4.	Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi

Kulalela neKukhuluma

Kulalela nekukhuluma kusisekelo sekufundvwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo. Ngekusebentisa emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma ngemphumelelo, bafundzi bagcogca, bahlelembise babuye bakhe lwati, basombulule tinkinga, betfule imicabango nemibono yabo. Emakhono ekulalelisisa ngalokujulile enta bafundzi babone emagugu nesimo setintfo letitfolakala ematheksthini babuye bakhone kubona, baphose inselelo ngelulwimi lolutsatsa tinhlangotsi naloluhhungako.

eSigabeni leSisemkhatsini, bafundzi **beLulwimi Lwasekhaya** batawusebentisa emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma kute basebentisane nalabanye nekukhuluma ngenshokutsi. Batawakhela emakhonweni labawatfole eSigabani saBokhewanekute bente tinkhulumiwano, tingcoco netetfulo temlomo letimfisha letisimeme.

KuleSigaba, lulwimi lolukhulunywa bafundzi lusadzinga kutfufukiswa t (lokungukutsi lwentiwe lubuye lusekelwe, sibonelo, ngesilulumagama netakhiwo temisho). Thishela kufanele acinisekise kutsi bonkhe bafundzi batfola ematfuba ekukhuluma ngelulwimim lwabo. Njengobe bafundzi bachubeka ngesivinini leshlukene, thishela kumele ente ematfuba ekukhuluma (sib. Imibuto layibutako) abe ezingeni lemfundzi ngamunye. Njengobe bafundzi bafundzi bachubeka nemabanga, thishela kufanele alindzele kutsi bafundzi bakhulume kakhulu nemphimiso yabo kufanele yenabe. Bafundzi batawedlulisela lamakhono eLulwimini lwabo Lwekwengeta.

Bafundzi batawakhela etinhlotjeni tematheksthi lafundvwe eSigabeni saBokhewane (sib. indzaba, kulandzisa ngawe, neticondziso) batawuphindze bandze betfulelwe tihlobo tematheksthi letisha (sib. kulandzisa ngemaciniso, imibhalo yetindzaba leyehlukene, tinkhulumo letimfisha).

Sikhatsi sekufundzisa kufanele sifake ekhatsi kwentiwa kwemisebenti yekulalela nekukhuluma lokufisha kwemalanga onkhe kanye nemisebenti lemidze leyabelwe liviki lonkhe.

Kufundza nekwehlwaya

Emakhono **eKufundza neKwehlwaya** latfutfukiswe kahle angumgogodla wekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu ngemphumelelo. Bafundzi batfutfukisa likhono labo lekufundza nekwehlwaya tihlobo lelehlukene tematheksthi lasuselwa enhloko nalangasuselwa enhloko, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo setheksthi kufaka ekhatsi tibonwa. Bafundzi bayayibona indlela, tihlobo temibhalo nemagama lanembako lekuveta ngayo inhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo sematheksthi. Ngekufundza eklasini kanye nekufundza ngekutimela, bafundzi bakwati kutsatsa tincumo babuye batakhele imicondvo lejulile.

Kufundza kwenta bafundzi babe nelwati lolunyenti eLulwimini lwabo Lwekwengeta.. lucwaningo lusitjela kutsi kutfutfuka kwesilulumagama kuncike kakhulu tukwelinani lekufundza lebakwentako.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini, utawakhela kusisekelo lesentiwe emabangeni R kuye 3. Uma kunesidzingo, sebentisa kufundza ngekuhlanganyela ekucaleni kwelibanga 4 kute usite bafundzi kulesiGaba. Ungayisebentisa lendlela ngalesinye sikhatsi uma unetincwadi letinkhulu tekufundza kulelizinga, ubuye utjintje ngekuco indzaba. Nangabe ungenawo emabhuku lamakhulu kulelizinga, sebentisa ematheksthi latfolakala emabhukwini tifundvo nobe etncwadzini tekufundza. Ungaphindza usebentise indlela lefana neKufundza nalomunye neKufundzela liklasi linkhe.

Sebentisa kufundza ngekuhlanganyela basitwa nguthishela nekufundza ngekutimela/kufundza ngababili. Kufundza ngekutimela lokuvela eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kumele kufakwe kulesikhatsi lesabelwe kufundza. Khutsata bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze ngekutimela ngesikhatsi sabo lebanaso lesikhululekile.

Utauphindza uhlele tihlobo lehlukene tesivisiso kute ucinisekise kutsi bafundzi bayakuvisisa loko lebakufundzako.

Tinchubo tekufundza

Tincubo tekufundza ticuketse tigaba tekulungiselela kufundza , kufundza nangemuva kwekufundza. Imisebenti letakube yentiwa bafundzi ingafinyetwa ngalendlela:

Kulungiselela kufundza:

- Kuvuselela lwatincanti
- Kubuka imbangela, umbhali, nelusuku lwekushicilela.
- Kufundza indzima yekucala neyekugcina yesigaba lesitsite.
- Kucombela.

Kufundza:

- Phumula ngesikhatsi lesitsite kute uhlole kuvisisa kwakho nekuvumela imicondvo ingenisise
- Catsanisa lokucuketfwe nekucambela kwakho
- Sebentisa simongcondvo kutfola inshokutsi yemagama ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi; lapho loku kungenteki, sebentisa sichazamagama
- Yakha sitfombe saloko lokufundzako
- Chubekela phambili nanobe kungaba khona longakuvisisi lapha nalapha.
- Phindza usifundze sigaba nangaba ungasiva nhlobo. Fundza tigaba letyindida uphimise, ngesivinini lesihamba kancane nobe ukwente kokubili..
- Cela lomunye akusite kutsi ukwati kuvisisa sigaba lesitsite.
- Faka emamaki ekufundza ubuye uchaze emaphuzu lamcoka
- buyeketa loko lokufundzile

Ngemuva kwekufundza:

- Nangabe utawudzinga kukhumbula lwati lolutsite, yenta umfanekiso sitfombe, nobe uhlele imicondvo lemcoka neminingwane lesekelako lembalwa
- Yenta siphetho
- Bhala sifinyeto lesitakusita kutsi ucacise ubuye ukhumbule imicondvo lebalulekile.
- Thabanga ngalokutsite ubuye ubhale imibuto lemisha lonayo ngale sihloko
- Tibute kutsi ukhonile yini kwenta inhloso yakho?
- Kuvisisa- cinisekisa kuvisisa kwakho lethekesthi
- kuhlatiya – kutsatsa luhlangotsi, kungabi nemaphutsa, lizinga lethekesthi
- yandzisa kucabanga kwakho– sebentisa imicondvo loyibone ethekesthini

Kubhala neKwetfula

Kubhala kulithulusi lelinemandla lekuchumana lelivumela bafundzi kutsi basungule babuye bavete imicabango nemicondvo ngalokuhlelekile. Kwenta imisebenti yekubhala esikhatsini lesinyenti ngekwetimongcondvo letehlukene, imisebenti netifundvo kwenta bafundzi bakwati kudlulisa ngendlela levakalako nekuticambela. Kubhala lokutfutfuke ngalokufanele kusetjentiswa sakhiwo sekubhala, kukhica babhali labakhona kwenta nalabanemakhono lamanyenti labatawukhona kusebentisa emakhono abo kwenta nekwetfula lokufanele lokubhaliwe, tibonwa nemathekesthi ekuchumana lehlukene kwentelwe tinhloso letehlukene.

Kubhala kubalulekile ngobe kuphokelela bafundzi kutsi bacabange ngelulwimi nelupelomagama. Loku kukhutsata bafundzi kutsi bachubekise lulwimi, batfole lulwimi ngekushesha, kungabi nemaphutsa. Bafundzi batawufundza kubhala tinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi ekuticambela newelwati, ngalokutayelekile basebentise sakhiwo sekubhala njengesisekelo babuye kancane kancane bafundze kubhala tinhlobo letitsite tematheksthi ngekutimela. Batuwubuye futsi basebentise lenchubo yekubhala kute bakhicite ematheksthi lahleleke kahle, lanelulwimi lolufanele.

Indlelanchubo lechubekako lelandzelwa ekubhaleni

Kubala nekusungula imibhalo kuyichubo lefaka ekhatsi letigaba letilandzelako:

- kulungiselela kubhala/luhlelo
- luhlaka
- kubuyeketa
- kuhlela umbhalo kabusha/kufundza ulungise emaphutsa
- kushicilela/kwetfula

Bafundzi badzinga litfuba lekwenza lenchubo futsi kufanele:

- batsatse sincumo ngenhloso netetsamelilwati taletheksthi letawubhalwa na/nobe letawusungulwa;
- bafake imicondvo ndzawonye basebentise, sibonelo, emabalavengcondvo, emabalavengcondvo nobe tinhla;
- basebentise tinsita letifanele, bakhicite lwati lolufanele babuye bahlele imibono;
- bakhicite luhlaka lwekucala lolufaka ekhatsi inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi
- bafundze luhlaka bajule babuye batfole umbiko lobuya kulabanye (labafundzanabo eklasini nobe thishela);
- bahlele luhlaka kabusha babuye bafundze balungise emaphutsa; ne
- kukhica umbhalo wekugcina lolungiswe emaphutsa, lokuhlobile, nalofundzekako.

Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi

Lwati lolufanele lwesilulumagama nelulwimi lunika sisekelo sekutfutfuka kwemakhono (kulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala) eLulwimi Lwasekhaya. Bafundzi besigaba lesisemkhatsini batawakhela esisekelweni lesandlalwa emabangeni R – 3.

Bafundzi batawukwati kufundza kutsi **lusetjentiswa njani lulwimi**, babuye batfutukise lulwimi loluhlanganyelwe labatalusebentisa nabakhuluma ngelulwimi ('lulwimi lolushubile'), kute bakwati kuhlatiya ngalokujulile ematheksthi abo namanye mayelana nenshokutsi, kuphumelela kanye nekungabi nemaphutsa. Batawuphindze bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kulinga babe basebentisa lulwimi kwakha inshokutsi egameni nemazinga emusho etheksthi yonkhana kanye nekubona kutsi itheksthi nesimongcondvo kuhlobene njani. Ngekuocisana ngematheksthi lehlukene, bafundzi batakwandzisa kusebentisa kwabo silulumagama baphindze basebentise ngalokufanele kuvivisa kwabo **kweTakhi neTimiso Telulwimi**.

Kulendzeleke kutsi Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi kufanele lufundziswe ngekwesimongcondvo njengobe nalamanye emakhono elulwimi afundziswa futsi atfutukiswa njalo. Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lucuketse luhla lweTakhi neTimiso Telulwimi (tintfo) lekufanele tentiwe ebangeni ngalinye. Uma ukhetsa ematheksthi ekulalela nekufundza emjikeleto weliviki ngalinye, cinisekisa kutsi tikhona letinye taletintfo telulwimi lofuna. Yenta imisebenti lehambisana nalamatheksthi latakwenta bafundzi bakwati kutisebentisa kusimongcondvo. Ngelokufanako, ematheksthi lebatwabhala bafundzi atawufaka letinye taletintfo telulwimi. Sita bafundzi bakho kusebentisa letintfo ngendlela lefanele nalekahle. Khetsa letinye taletintfo bafundzi labahlangabetana nebulukhni kuto ubanike batente. eSigabeni Lesisemkhatsini, emaminithi langemashumi lamatsatfu abekwe eceleni abekelwe ticondziso letihlelekile nekwenza Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi.

2.1.3 INDLELANCHUBO YEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI

Tindlelanchubo tekufundza lulwimi teyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, yekulusebentisa kanye naleyo yeluhlelo. **Indlela yekusebentisa itheksthi** kanye nendlela **yekuchumana** totimbili tigcile ekusetjentisweni lokuchubekako lokutimele ekukhiciteni ematheksthi.

Indlela legcile ematheksthini icwaninga kutsi ematheksthi asebenta njani. Inhloso yalenchube kutsi isite bafundzi kutsi babe nelwati, batetsembe, babe bafundzi labafundza ngalokujulile, babhali, basunguli bematheksthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela, kufundza, kuhlatiya nekuhlalela ematheksthi ngenjongo yekuvisisa indlela letikhicitwa ngayo nemiphumela yato. Ngelokuhlanganisa tinchubo ngalokujulile, bafundzi bafundza emakhono ekuhlola ematheksthi. Indlelanchubo yekusebentisa ematheksthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhicitwa tindhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kwentela tindhloso netetsamelilwati letitsite. Lendlelanchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwa ngayo.

Indlela yekuchumana iphakamisa kutsi uma kufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele abenekulusebentisa lulwimi lokugcilwe kulo abuye abe nematfuba lamanyenti ekutetayeta kulusebentisa nobe kusebentisa lolulwimi ngekuchumana kutenhlalo nobe ngenhloso yekutetayeta.. Kufundza lulwimi kufanele kuchubekele eklasini lapho emakhono ekwati kufundza/kwehlwaya kanye newekubhala/kwetfula afundvwa khona ngekuhlala bafundza njalo nangekufundza kubhala ngekuhlala babhala njalo.

Kufundzisa lulwimi kwenteka ngendlela lehlange, ngekutsi thishela akhombe indlela lekahle, bafundzi bente/batetayete emakhono lafanele bangemacembu ngembi kwekuba basebentise lamakhono ngekwabo. Kwakheka kwesifundvo ngasinye kumele kube nguloko lokubandzakanya bonkhe bafundzi ngembi kwekuba bente bangemacembu nangembi kwekusebentisa lelakhono lelisha babodvwana. Emagama lasetjentisiwe ngulawa **kulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala ngekuhlanganyela, kufundza ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela nangekufundza nekubhala ngekutimela.**

2.2 SIKHATSI LESABELWE LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA KUKHARIKHULAMU

Sikhatsi seLulwimi Lwasekhaya singema-awa la-6 ngeliviki. Konkhe lokucuketfwe lulwimi kufundziswa emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili (ema-awa lali-12). Kuhlalelwa kwesikhatsi sekufundza kumele kunike tikhatsi tekufundzisa lokuchubekako letiphindvwe kabili ngeliviki. Kuphakanyiswa lesikhatsi lesabelwe emakhono elulwimi lehlukene emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili.

Emakhono	Sikhatsi lesabiwe emavikini lamabili (Ema-awa)
*Kulalela nekukhuluma (Temlomo)	2 ema-awa
*Kufundza nekwehlwaye	5 ema-awa
*Kubhala nekwetfula	4 ema-awa
TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI	1 li-awa
	* TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI nekusetjentiswa kwato kuhlanganisiwe esikhatsini lesabelwe lamakhono lamane. Kubuye futsi kube nesikhatsi lesabelwe kusebenta ngelulwimi. Emakhono ekucabanga neku nobe afakwe kulamakhono netindlelanchubo letidzingeka ku kulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaye neKubhala neKwetfula.

Tiphakamiso tetikhatsi tekufundzisa ngeliviki.

Lelithebuli lelilandzelako likhomba kutsi sikhatsi sekufundzisa singabiwa kanjani emakhonweni elulwimi lahlukene. Kumjikeleto wemaviki lamabili lulwimi/luhlelo lwelulwimi kumele lufundziswe ngalokucacile.

Sikhatsi	Msombuluko	Lesibili	Lesitsatfu	Lesine	Lesihlanu
1 li-awa	Kufundza ngekuhlanganyela (ngetinhloso tekulalela)	Kubhala ngekuhlanganyela – kusungula luhlaka	Kufundza ngekuhlanganyela (itheksthi lensha nobe kuchubeka netheksthi lefundvwe ngaphambilini)	Kubhala ngekuhlanganyela – lo khomba inchubekembili kanye nemakhono latsite	Kufundza ngekuhlanganyela (itheksthi lensha nobe kuchubeka netheksthi lefundvwe ngaphambilini)
	Tingcoco ngetheksthi kusetjentiswa sakhiwo selulwimi lesifanele (Kukhuluma)	Kubhala ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela	Tingcoco ngetheksthi kusetjentiswa sakhiwo selulwimi lesifanele (Kukhuluma)	Kubhala ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela – k ubuyeketa kwekuhlela nobe kubhala lokwentiwa bontsanga nobe nguthishela	Tingcoco ngetheksthi kusetjentiswa sakhiwo selulwimi lesifanele (Kukhuluma)
	Kufundza ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela (kufaka ekhatsi kufundza ngekuphimisela kwemfundzi ngamunye)		Kufundza ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela (kufaka ekhatsi kufundza ngekuphimisela kwemfundzi ngamunye)		Umsebenti wekuvisisa (njalo evikini lesibili) kusetjentisa luhlobo lwetheksthi lolufanako
	kukhuluma ngalokufundze ngekutimela		kukhuluma ngalokufundze ngekutimela		
30-emaminithi		Kubhala kwemfundzi ngamunye		Kubhala kwemfundzi ngamunye	

2.3 TINSITA LETESEKELA KUFUNDZA NEKUFUNDZISA

Bafundzi kumele babe naloku lokulandzelako kwesifundvo seLulwimi Lwasekhaya emabangeni 4 - 6:

EmaBanga 4 - 6	
Tinsita letisisekelo	
Emabhukutifundvo lamiselwe lulwimi	✓
Sichazamagama	✓
Tinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala etincadzini tekufundza	
Temdzabu	✓
Tindzaba letimfisha	✓
Inoveli	✓
Umdlalo	✓
Inkondlo	✓
Tinsita tekuchumana	
Emaphephandzaba	✓
Emaphephabhuku	✓
Tinhlelo tamabonakudze	✓
Tinhlelo temsakato	✓

Bothishela besifundvo seLulwimi lwasekhaya kumele babe naloku lokulandzelako:

- Umculu weSitatimende seKharikhulamu neNchubomgomo yeKuhlola
- Inchubomgomo yelulwimi kutemfundvo
- Libhukutifundvo lelimiselwe lulwimi lelisetjentiswa bafundzi kanye nalamanye emabhukutifundvo latawusetjentiswa njengetinsita ngetulu kwaletu letimisiwe
- Sichazamagama (lesinelulwimi lunye, lesinetilwimi letimbili, lesinetilwimi letinyenti, ithesarasi, umcululwati
- Ematheksthi lamiselwe temibhalo
- Tinsita tekuchumana letehlukene: emaphephandzaba, emaphephabhuku, emabhrosha
- Kufinyelela kutinsita letitimviwa/tibonwa letitawusetjentiswa eklasini

Tinsita taseklasini

- Tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kute kungeniswe emazinga ekufundza lehlukene, sib. Tincwadzi tekufundza letikhetsiwe letinematheksthi lenele eliklasi kulinye lizinga.
- Tinhlobo letehlukene tetinsita tekuchumana: emaphephandzaba, emabhrosha, emaphephabhuku, emaflaya, tikhangisi, emaphosta, tatiso, njll..
- Tinsletitimviw ita a/tibonwa

SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI

3.1 SIBUTSETELO SEMAKHONO, LOKUCUKETFWE NETINDLELANCHUBO

Loku lokulandzelako kusibutsetelo salokucuketfwe, emakhono netindlelanchubo letitfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa

Libanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kulalela neKukhuluma	• Sivisiso lesilalelwako • Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo • Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe nenkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa • Kufundza ngekuphimsa lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa • Kukhuluma: Tinkhombandlela neticondziso. • Coca indzaba • Tfula inkhulumo yekubonga • Lingisa • Kucocisana ngemacembu • Inkhulumomphikiswano • I-Inthavyu	Sivisiso sekulalelwa nekukhuluma • Phindza ucoce indzaba • Khumbula imininingwane lemcoka embhalweni • buyeketa ngemagugu nemibiko letfolakala emibhalweni • buyeketa ngenkhulumo nkohliso nekutsatsa luhlangotsi • Cocisana ngebalingisi, ne simonhlalo nesakhiwo • Phimsa imibono • Cacisa imibuto Kuchumana ngenhloso yekuchumana nalabanye • Kucala nekuchubekisa kucocisana • Kutsatsa lichaza ekucocisaneni • Kumela luhlangotsi • Kukhulumisana • Kwengeta lokusilele egcaweni nekukhutsata sikhulumi • Kwabelana imibono, nalo ke wahlangabetana nako emphilweni nekuvisisa lwatimagama Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe • Cwanninga • Hlela tintfo letitawu setjentiswa nekulandzela kwato • Khetsa ubuye usungule imicondvo lemcoka ubuye uyisekele ngetibonelo. • Sakhiwo lolungilo, silulumagama lulwimi netimiso • Liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, kuhlangu kwemehlo, indlela yekuma netimphawu temtimba • Singenisiso nesiphetho lesihehako • Kufaka tinsita letitibonwa, timviwa netimviwabukelwa, sib. emashadi, titfombe, imifanekiso, njll

Libanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kufundza neKwehlwaya	Ematheksti lamisiwe/lanikiwe • Tinganekwane • Indzaba lemfisha • Umdlalo • Tinkondlo Emasu ekufundza nekwehlwaya • Sifinyeto • Imibhalo letibonwa: Kukhangisa (emaphosta, emaphamflethi), emakhathuni, siceshana semahlaya, imidvwebo/ emagrafu/emathebula/emashadi • Kuba nelwati lolujulile lelulwimi (ube nelwati ngenshokutsi nemcondvo loletfwa magama nekutsi atfwala inshokutsi lefihlakele nemlayeto lotsite sib. Inkhulumonkhohliso, • Sivitieso • Kufundza uphimise lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa	Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekwehlwaya: Sebentisatindlelanchubo tekulungiselela kufundza, tekufundza netangemuva kwekufundza • Kuvisisa itheksthi. • Kute ufundze itheksthi uyivisise ubuye ujule (kufundza sivissiso). • Kute ukhombwe kufundza ngekutimela (kufundza kabanti ufundzela kutijabulisa, kutfolwa lwati nekufundza lokutsite) Fundzisa bafundzi loku lokulandzelako: • Timpawu tetheksthi- tihloko, titfombe, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, tihloko, tihlokwana, kufaka tinombolo, imibhalotihumusho, tindzaba letisematseni, sakhiwo, sib, emakholamu eliphephendzaba, njll. • Takhiwo tetheksthi- tihloko, kuhlela ngekulandzelana kuchaza, indlelanchubo, liphuzu lelimcoka neliphuzu lelisekelako, kulandzisa ulandzelanise. • Tincenye tencwadzi-likhasi lesihloko, lokucuketfwe, tahluko, inhokutsi yemagagama (iglosari), njll. • Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekuhlwaya • Kukha etulu kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundzisisa kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako. • Kucombela inshokutsi yemagama langekatayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlala netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Kuphindza ufundze • Kubhala emanotsi (imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako) • Kufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako ibe maphuzu lamafisha/indzima lenebudze lobudzingekako. • Kuchaza inshokutsi • Kucombela. • Kuchaza umbono wembhali. • Kwenta tincumo/umbono wakho. • Kukwati kufundza tibonwa (tinhlolo nhlobo temidvwebo leveta intfo kwangatsi iyaphila nematheksthi latibonwa, sib. Tikhangisi, tatiso, emaphosta, emahlaya, emakhathuni, sinephu/umfanekiso, titfombe Tinkondlo: • Umcondvo losebaleni. • Umcondvo lojulile. • Sihloko nemlayeto • Umfanekiso mcondvo, sib.sifaniso, kumuntfutisa, kukhetha emagama, livi, kuphendvula lokutsintsa imiva, • Tintfo letitimviwa, sib.emagama, titandza, imvumelwano, sigci, timpawu tekubhala, imphindza, sifanamsindvo (sifanankhamisa nesifanangwaca) sifutamsindvo.

Libanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kufundza neKwehlwaya	Ematheksti lamisiwe/lnikiwe • Tinganekwane • Indzaba lemfisha • Umdlalo • Tinkondlo Emasu ekufundza nekwehlwaya • Sifinyeto • Imibhalo letibonwa: Kukhangisa (emaphosta, emaphamflethi), emakhathuni, siceshana semahlanya, imidvwebo/ emagrafu/emathebula/emashadi • Kuba nelwati lolujulile lelulwimi (ube nelwati ngenshokutsi nemcondvo loletfwa magama nekutsi atfwala inshokutsi lefihlakele nemlayeto lotsite sib. Inkhulumonkhohliso, • Sivisiso • Kufundza ukuphimize lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa	Tindzaba, umdlalo, Timpawu letibalulekile tetheksthi • Sakhiwo • Balingisi • kuchaza • Ingcikitsi nemilayeto • Sendlalelo nesimonhlalo – lokuphatselelene nemlingisi kanye negcikitsi • Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kwetheksti. • Timpawu tetheksthi letimcoka. Ematheksthi elwati netenhlalo • Tetsamelilwati nenhloso. • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako/iminingwane lemmcoka. • Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kwetheksti. • Timpawu tetheksthi letimcoka. Kufundza lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa (kufundza ngekuphimisa) • Kusetjentiswa kwe livi, kuvakala kweliphimbo, indlela yekuma, timpawu temtimba • Imphimiso lengiyo/lefanele. Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa (Kufundza ngekuphimisa) • Kufundza ngekushelela ngekwenhloso • Imphimiso lengiyo/lefanele • Kusetjenhiswa kwelivi, kuvakala kweliphimbo, indlela yekuma, limphawu temtimba

Libanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kubhala nekwetfula	• Kubhala emagama, sib. Tinhla • Kubhala imisho • Kubhala tindzima Imibhalo yekuticambela • Lelandzisako, sib. Kuchaza ngebantfu, tindzawo, tilwane, titjalo, tintfo, njll • Lelandzisako, sib. Tindzaba, kulandzisa ngawe. • Lenesifanekisomcondvo, sib. Tinkondlo letimfisha • Inkhumomphendvulwano neticeshana temidlalo letimayelana netindzaba. Kubhala imibhalombiko (ematheksthi etenhlo, emtsetfo, ekuchumana, newelwati) • Emanotsi, imilayeto, tincwadzi, emakhadi ekuvuselana, timemo. • Emaphosta, tatiso, emabrosha tikhangisi • Tinkhumulo letimfisha letibhaliwe. • Ematheksthi lalandzela umgomo lotsite nekulandzisa. • Kulandzisa ngemaciniso latsite, ematheksthi elwati, sib.imibiko yetindzaba, ematheksthi laphatselene netihloko letitsite, itheksthi yemidvwebo leveta intfo ibukekekwangatsi iyaphila.	Inchubo yekubhala • Luhlelo/kulungiselela kubhala. • Luhlaka • K ubuyeketa • Kulungisa emaphutsa/kuhlela kabusha umbhalo. • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa. • Kwetfula Kulungiselela kubhala/luhlelo • Naka tetsamelilwati nenhloso lekucondvwe yona. • Naka luhlobo lolutsite lwekubhala. • Bekandzawonye imicondvousebentise emabalavengcondvo/tinhla. • Hlela kahle imicondvo. Kubhala luhlaka • Kukhetsa emagama. • Kuhlela imisho. • Imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako. • Timphawu letitsite taletheksthi ledzingekako. (sib. Inkhumongco yenkhulumo mphendvulwano) • Fundza lotibhalelle kona ujule. • Tfolo kutsi bontsanga nathishela baphawule njani. • Kubuyeketa , kuhlela kabusha umbhalo kulungiswe emaphutsa, kufundza kulungiswe emaphutsa nekwetfula. • buyeketa: utfufukisa lokucuketfwe nekuhleleka kwemibono. • Lungisa kukhetfwa kwemagama, kwakheka kwemusho nendzima. • Hlela umbhalo kabusha ulungise emaphutsa: ulungisa emaphutsa elulwimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala. • Yetfula umbhalo wekugcina longenaphutsa/lohlobile nalofundzekako.

Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi	
Timphawu tekubhala	Ngci (.), sibabato (!), sibuti (?), khefana(,), ikholoni (:), isemikholoni (;), secamagama (...), bokhulunyiwe(" "), Bakaki (), i-aphostrofi ('), ihayifeni (-)
Lupelomagama	Emaphethini ekupela, imitsetfo netimiso tekupela, tifyinyeto, kusebentisa sichazamagama
Takhi temagama	Ticalo:temabito –umuti; umu-ti Ticalo tabondzaweni- umfula-emfuleni Imisuka (sib, umfula- ful-) Tijobelelo:Kusebentisa tijobelelo ngalokungiko (sib[⊗]letikhulisako umfula-umfulakati, indlu-indlukati, sinkhwa-(letinciphisako sinkhwana, indlu-indlwana)
Emabito	Ticalo temabito temabito –umuti; umu-ti (kufaka ekhatsi netento letikhomba lokuchubekako sib, Ngitsandza kubhala) Etilwimini Tebenguni Emabito etintfo letibalekako (emahhabhula, tipunu) Emabito etintfo letingabaleki (fulawa, shukela) Tinombolo /Linani (bunye nebunyenti) (situlo/titulo) Emabito etintfo letinelinani lelingagucuki uma lisebunyeni, sib.libhuluko, sikelo, tibuko. Emabito mvama (sib, umuntfu, umntfwana) nemabito ngco(sib, Thandiwe, Gcina, Thabo) Emagama etintfo lowungeke utibone/utibambe (kufa, liphunga, lutsandvo, kwetsembeka, bubi) Emabito mbici (Indizamshini, Maketala, Calantsatfu, Bonginkhosi) Emabito lakhomba buniyo (umfana wakhe, Indlu yakhe, situlo semfundzi) Emabito gcogca (sib. Imfuyo, umhlambi, libutfo, likwaya) Emabito sento /Tento letikhomba lokuchubekako (sib, Kuhlamba kuhle, kushayela kumnandzi, kudlala) Silandziso namentiwa (Udlala ibhola) Bulili (sib. Indvodza/umfati, umfana/intfombatane) Tinciphiso, sib. Litafula/ litafulana, indlu/ indlwana Emabito laphikisako (sib. Vuka, lala, hleka, khala) Tikhuliso (sib.umuntfu/umuntfukati, sitfombe/sitfombekati) Emabito lasuselwa kuletinye tifo tenkhulumo (siphawulo-khulu libito-Mkhulu)
Emagama lachaza kutsi libito lentani	Kukhomba kukhomba: loku, loko, leti, leto (sib.Litafula lelo) Kukhomba linani 1: bonkhe, labambalwa, (sib. Bafundzi labanyenti abakafiki) Kukhomba linani 2: bobabili, (Sib. Bobalili bahleli phasi.) Kukhomba linani 3: kunyenti, banyenti, kuncane, (sib. Umfundzi kanyenti uyaboniswa.) Kukhomba linani 4: nobe ngubani, labanye, ngamunye, (sib. Thishela ngamunye ufundzisa sifundvo sakhe.)
Tabito	Sabito selucobo lesiyinhloko:Yena, nine, bona, mine, (sib. Yena ufundza libhuku) Sabito selucobo lesingumentwa ngco namentiwa nsombo (*sib. Yona uyiphe mine) Sabito sekukhomba: laba, labo, (sib. Bafundzi labo labasemnyango.) Sabito sebuniyo: kwami, yami, setfu, (Incwadzi yami yinhle.)
Tiphawulo	Indzawo yesiphawulo emshweni, sib.Lomkhulu umuntfu (singasetjentiswa ngembi kwelibito) Umfana lomudze akeva Siphawulo lesandvulela libito: lomkhulu, lomncane, lomndzala, lomudze, (umfana lomudze uyagobeka.) Siphawulo sekucatsanisa: lenkhulu, lenkhudlwana, lenkhulu kakhulu, (sib. Babe wakhe indlu lenkhulu kakhulu)

Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi	
Tandziso	Sandziso sesimo: sib. emvuleni, elangeni, emakhateni, Sandziso sesikhatsi: sib. emini, emnyakeni, ngenyanga, evikini Sandziso salokuvamile: sib. njalo njalo, imvama Sandziso salokungahle kwenteke: sib. Mhlawumbe, nkanjani, incenye nje, yingce nje Sandziso sendzawo: sib. Endlini, esikolweni, ebaleni, edlobheni
Bondzaweni	Bondzaweni labacondzile: sib. etulu, edvute, lpha, ekhaya, emfuleni Bondzaweni labambici (bondzaweni labanemagama lamabili): ngetulu kwe, ngenhla kwe, ngekhatshi kwe Bondzaweni betibalo: (nakuhlukaniswa-imfica uyihlukanise nga kutsatfu kuba ngukutsatfu, njll.
Tento	Sento letisisekelo, : sib. Lala, hamba, dlala, bhala, Sento lesitsatsa mentiwa: sib. Babe ubhala incwadi Sento lesingamtsatsi mentiwa: Babe uyabhala Timphambosi (telulo tesento) Tento letinabomentiwa babili (mentiwangco namentiwansombo)
	Tindlela tesento • Indlela lencikile/leyamile: Bengingahamba, Nangabe benginemali, kube ngamtfola, ngabe ngamshaya. • Indlela yemandla: Unganatsi ubuye ushaye! • Indlela lecondzile: Tinyoni tiyaphapha.
	Tikhatsi tesento Sikhatsi sanyalo lesifinyetiwe, sib. Ngidlala ibhola yetandla onkhe malanga. Sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako sib. Sesi uyafundza. Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele, sib. Ngihleli nagogo sikhatsi lesidze Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesichubekako, sib. Thando bekasiphekela kudla liviki lonkhe Sikhatsi lesengca sib. Sipho waya esikolweni. Sikhatsi lesengca lesichubekako, sib. Bantfwana bebabanga umsindvo nakefika eklasini thishela Sikhatsi lesengca lesiphelele, sib. Waya ekhaya ngobe akhohlwe tincwadzi takhe. Sikhatsi lesengca lesiphelele lesichubekako, sib. Bengimlindzile ngalesikhatsi afika thishela. Sikhatsi sanyalo lesicondzile lesisetjentiswa kukhuluma ngesikhatsi lesitako, sib. kusa liholide Sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako, sib. Ngitawube ngisebenta lonkhe leliviki lelitako.
	Tivumelwano Inhloko – sivumelwano sesento, sib. Bantfwana bafikile.

Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi	
Tihlanganisi nemagama ekugucula inkhulumo	Kuhleleka kulandzelne ngendlela lokwenteke ngayo/kulandzelanisa: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembikwekutsi, emvakwekutsi, uma, ngemuva kwesikhatsi, kuze kube, lokungenani, lokulandzelako, nyalo, ngalokwendlulile, ngemvakwaloko. Inchazelo/ imbangela nemphumela: nanobe, ngako-ke, ngobengalesizatfu, <u>njengobe</u>, <u>ngesizatfu</u> sekutsi, kumayelana, <u>ngako-ke</u>, <u>ngako</u>, <u>njalonjalo</u>, <u>nanobe</u>, <u>kulandzela</u> loko, <u>nangabe ... manje</u> Indlelanchubo: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu Kucatsanisa/umehluko: kufayena, kwehlukile, kuncane kuna, kukhulu kuna, nobe kunjalo, kodwa. Kuhlela ngekubaluleka: sonkhe sikhatsi, ekugcineni Kuhlela ngekwendzawo/ngekubekeka: ngenhla, ngentasi, ngasebuncele, ngasekudla, njll. inkhulumomvama: kuvamile, ngiphetisa Indzima yekutikhetsela: ngeluvo wami, <u>inkholelo</u>, <u>umbono</u>, <u>kuvisisa/kucondza</u>, <u>ngicabanga</u> kutsi, <u>ngikhetisa/ngikutsatsa</u>, <u>Ingiyetsemba</u>, kimi kubonakala kwangatsi, <u>ngincoma/ngitsandza/angitsandzi/ngetsemba/ngiva</u> Kuhlelwa kwetindzima: <u>kuluhlobo</u> lwe, <u>kungahlukaniswa</u> kube, kweluhlobo lwe, kungaphasi kwe, kuhlala , <u>kuyincenye</u> ye, <u>kungena</u> ku, <u>kuhlanganiswa</u> ne, kuhlobana ne, kufaniswa ne Indzima lechazako: <u>ngetulu</u>, <u>ngaphasi</u>, <u>ngaphandle</u> kwaloku, <u>edvute</u>, <u>enyakatfo/empumalanga/eningizimu/enshonalanga</u>, <u>isayizi</u>, <u>umbala</u>, <u>simo</u>, <u>inhloso</u>, <u>budze</u>, <u>bubanti</u>, <u>sisindvo</u>, <u>sivinini</u>, <u>kufana</u> nekutsi, kufute/kumele Indzima yekulinganisa/yekuhlathiya: <u>kuhle/kubi</u>, kungiko/akusiko , similo/kungabi nesimilo, <u>kukahle/kukabi</u>, <u>kubalulekile/ akukabaluleki</u>, kubona kwangatsi, <u>kuphakamisa</u> kutsi kwenteke lokutsite, <u>kubonisa</u>, <u>kuphikisana/kuhishana</u> Indzima yekuchaza: ichazwa njenge, iluhlobo lwe Indzima yesiphetfo: kuphetisa, kusonga, kufinyeta, kafishane, njengobe nibona
Tibiti / Tentakutsi	Sib: klabha, khwishi, tju, hhu, bha,
Tibabato	Sib. Ha! Maye! Halala! Hhule! Yehheni bo!
Kutfufukiswa kwesilulumagama nelulwimi lwetinongo	Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, emabitomfutiselo, bomcomndvomnyenti bomabitwafanana, sifanamsindvo (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa) ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho. Tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso, sifanisongco, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, silutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, - indida, lihlaya sidlangangemagama, kukhuluma ngekungababati, sihlanekelelo tiga tenkhulumo /tisho / taga Emagama labolekiwe, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (nemsuka wemagama (i-ethimoloji)
Emabintana	Umshwana lotimele, sib. Sidle sinkhwa. Umushwana lokhontile, sib. Babe usebenta eJozi, udla khona. Umshwana losandziso (lowandzisako), sib. Sivavakasha eThekwini. Umshwana losiphawulo: sib. Umfati lomdzala uphatekile. Umshwana lolibito: sib. Musa udle angakalambi. Umshwana lolibito: sib. Musa udle angakalambi. Umshwana lonebibandzela: sib.Nangabe utangilekelela, Ngitakunika emaswidi.
Imisho	Lecondzile, lembici nalemagalagala
Imisho lenemibandzela	Umbandzela wekucala: kute uvete lokungahle kwenteke mbamba, sib.uma litawuna, sitalujikisa loluhambo. Umbandzela wesibili: kute uvete intfo lengatsembeki kahle, sib.Nangabe ngingawina emahhashi, ngingakha emabhilidi lamakhulu ekucashisa. Umbandzela wesitsatfu: kute uvete lokufisako lokuhambisana nekutisola, sib.Ngabe ngalalela bothishela, ngabe ngaphumelela ngemalengiso.

Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi	
Imphambosi yekwentiwa	Sikhatsi sanyalo lesicondzile, sib. Ligede likhiywa bantfwana. <i>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako, sib. Indlu iyashanyelwa njengobe silapha.</i> Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele, sib. Ngifundze naMenzi sikhatsi lesidze. Sikhatsi lesengca sib. Selina walala emnyango. Sikhatsi lesengca lesichubekako, sib. Bantfwana bebabhala nakefika eklasini thishelanhloko. Sikhatsi lesengca lesiphelele, sib. Wagibela ibhasi ngobe washiywa yitekisi. <i>Sikhatsi lesitako, sib. Kulonyaka lotako nitawufundziswa ngu Mnu.Zulu/ Sitawudla bobholodzi ekupheleni kwenyanga.</i>
Inkhulumombiko	Kubika lokubutiwe, sib. Ungibute kutsi ngitsandza hloboluni lwemculo./ungibute kutsi kungani ngishiye sikhatsi. Sizile utsite angeke aphumelele esikolweni. 'utsite'

3.2 KUSATJALALISWA KWEMATHEKSTHI EBANGENI 4 - 6

Kucinisekisa kutsi tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo tiyentiwa umnyaka wonkhe ebangeni ngalinye nakuwo onkhe emabanga alesigaba, kusetjentiswe igridi (**Sichibiyelo A**) kwendlala kutsi imibhalo itawusetjentiswa njani eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa lwelibanga ngalinye. Kusetjentiswe tinhlobo letisitfupha kuhlela imibhalo yalesigaba. Kunemibhalo leticukatsilwati, lelandzisako, lehungako, leticondziso, leyimibhalomibiko netemibhalo (tinkondlo, umdlalo nephrozi). Imibhalo leminyenti letinhlobo letifanako ingasetjentiswa kuyunithi yemaviki lamabili kuye ngebudze bemibhalo. Imibhalo ingakhethwa njengesibonelo lesihle seluhlobo lwembhalo njengoba itawusetjentiswa njengeluhla lwekubhala.

Konkhe lokufundvwako nalokufundziswa kumele kususelwe kulemibhalo kugcilwe ekutfufukeni kwemakhono nemakhonywana elulwimi njengoba kubaliwe ngenhla

3.2.1 LITHEBULI LEKUSATJALALISWA KWEMATHEKSTHI

Emaviki	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
ITHEMU 1			
Emaviki 1-2	Indzaba lemfisha nekucoca ngawe	Indzaba lemfisha nekucoca ngawe	i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ liphepha bhuku/i-athikili yemsakato
Emaviki 3-4	Tinkondlo	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu/tinkhulumiswano/ kucoca ngalokungemaciniso	Tinganekwane
Emaviki 5-6	Tinganekwane	Liphephandzaba/i-athikili yeliphephebhuku	Ithekesthi lehungako-sikhangisi
Emaviki 7-8	Ithekesthi yeticondziso	Tinganekwane	Umdlalo
Emaviki 9-10	Liphephandzaba nobe ithekesthi yeliphephabhuku	Tinkondlo	Tinkondlo
ITHEMU 2			
Emaviki 1-2	Ematheksthi elwati-simo selitulu	Ematheksthi elwati-ticondziso	Ematheksthi elwati: ticondziso
Emaviki 3-4	Indzaba lemfisha	Ithekesthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu/kuchaza tinkfo/ titjalo/tilwane/tinzawo	Inoveli
Emaviki 5-6	Tinganekwane	Tinkondlo	Indzaba lemfisha
Emaviki 7-8	Tinchubo kwenta, ticondziso, ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa	Tinganekwane sib. emashadi/emathebuli/ imidvwebo/titfombe/emagrafu	Ematheksthi elwati: lishadi lesimo selitulu
Emaviki 9-10		LUHLOLO SIBUTSETELO	
ITHEMU 3			
Emaviki 1-2	Inoveli	Inoveli	Inoveli
Emaviki 3-4	Ithekesthi yelwati sib. Kucoca ngalokungemaciniso / i-athikili yetindzaba / umbiko /ematheksthi latibonwa-sib. lphosta / tatiso; netinkhulumiswano	Ithekesthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu	Tinganekwane

Emaviki	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
Emaviki 5-6	Tinkondlo	Tinganekwane	Indzaba lemfisha, incwadzi, idayari
Emaviki 7-8	Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/emathebuli/imidvwebo /titfombe/ kuchaza nge tindzawo/ titjalo/tilwane/inchubo yekwenta tintfo letitsite	Itheksthi yelwati-umbiko wesimo selitulu	Itheksthi yetibonwa
Emaviki 9-10	Umdlalo	Umdlalo	Umdlalo
ITHEMU 4			
Emaviki 1-2	i-athikilili yeliphephandzaba nobe i-athikili yeliphephabhuku	Indzaba lemfisha	Itheksthi yelwati Indzaba lechazako
Emaviki 3-4	Indzaba lemfisha	Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/titfombe	Itheksthi yeticondziso
Emaviki 5-6	Itheksthi yelwati: sikhangisi	Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu	Indzaba lemfisha
Emaviki 7-8	Umdlalo	Itheksthi yelwati-inchubo yekwenta/ticondziso	tinkondlo
Emaviki 9-10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO		

3.2.2 SIFINYETO SETINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI ESIGABA LESISEMKHATSINI

Lamathebuli langentasi achaza linani letinhlobo tematheksthi lekufanele afundziswe kutsi abhalwe bafundzi emabangeni 4-6; lamanye ematheksthi angafakwa lapho kufanele/kubaluleke khona. Lamanye alamateksthi akakafakwa ehlelweni lwekufundzisa. Loko akusho kutsi akukafaneli abe yincenye yekufundzisa nekufundza njengobe onkhe abaluleke ngalokulinganako

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timpawu telulwimi
Itheksthi lelandzisako/ indzaba	kujabulisa	Singeniso lesetfula balingisi /simonhlalo, sib. Mandvulo bekunesalukati lesasihlala nemfana waso lobekabitwa ngekutsi ngu Jeke. <i>Bebamphofu kakhulu.</i> Tigameko letiholela ebulukhunini/ ebumatimeni, sib. Jeke wasebentisa yonkhe imali imali layinikwa ngumake wakhe emabhontjisini emlingo. <i>Make wakhe kwamkhuba loko.</i> Sincumo nesiphetfo, sib. Jeke wabuya ekhaya nelifa lelizimu base baphila imphilo lejabulisako kusukela lapho.	Kubhalwa ngemuntfu wekucala nobe wesitsatfu kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile Tigameko tichazwe ngekulandzelana Makes use of dialogue Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa kuheha lofundzako, sib. tandziso, tiphawulo, imifanekiso
Itheksthi lechazako/ indzaba	Kuchaza intfo letsite ngendlela lehlakaniphile	Kubona: kunika singeniso njikelele kument/esiHlokwani, sib. <i>Bekunesilwane lesikhulu</i> Kuchaza: Kuchaza timpawu nobe balingisi besihloko, sib. Kunemtimba lomkhulu loyindilinda lovuvukile lovutisa emanti phasi.	Ingabhalwa esikhatsini lesengcile nobe sanyalo wakha sitfombe lesitsite ngemagama Sebentisa tiphawulo, tandziso Sebentisa lulwimi lolujulile, sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo
Ematheksthi emibhalombiko			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timpawu telulwimi
Incwadzi yebhizinisi	Tinyenti futsi tehlukeni, sib. Ingaba yekucela umsebenti nobe umfundzate; sikhalo, sicelo, njll.	Likheli lembhali, lusuku, likheli lalobhalelwako, sibengelelo Ingaba nesihloko sakhiwo semlayeto siyehluka siya ngekutsi ihloseni, sib. Incwadzi leya kumhleli kuphetsa, kusayina	Yakheke yahleleka yaba yemtsetfo Isebentisa timiso telulwimi, sib. <i>Mnumzane/Nkhosatane, Ngimi lotitfobako</i> Icondza kuloko lokuhlosiwe – iyafinyeta ibuye icondze ngco
Umland-vomphilo CV)	Kunika sifinyeto semphilo yemuntfu	Imininingwane lemayelana nawe: libito, lusuku lwekutsalwa, bulili, buve, inombolo yamatisi, likheli lendzawo lohla kuyo, likheli leliposi, inombolo yekuchumana (kungaba yebatali/yalowo lokunakekelako), njll. Locitsangako situngu nalokutsandzako Referi-umuntfu longabutwa ngawe/ longatsintfwa lokwati kabanti ngawe Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kubalulekile	Ifinyetiwe – iba yihhafu yelikhasi Tihloko nemabhulethi Yakheke yaba yemtsetfo/yahleleka futsi icondzile
Idayari/ijenali	Kurekhoda nekuveta lohlangabetane nako emphilweni	Ivame kubhalwa ebhukwini lelulwimi lolutsite (idayari nobe ijenali) Ibhalwa/irekhodwa sohke sikhatsi/njalo njalo (sib. Malanga onkhe nobe ngemaviki onkhe) Lokubhaliwe/lokurekhodiwe kuba nelusuku Kungasebentisa luhlobo lwetheksthi lekhumama ngawe.	Ibhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile Yakheke yangahleleki Umbhali ubhalela yena cobolwakhe.

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksth	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
i-E-mayli / umlayeto wamakhale-khukhwini (sms)	Kuvuselela nekucina budlelwane	Likheli lalowo lobhalelwako – esikhatsini lesinyenti kuba, libito lalowo lobhalelwako nalapho iseve kanye nelive levela kulo leseva. Sibonelo: sthibos (<i>libito</i>) @ gmail. (iseva) za (<i>live</i>). Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za • CC: loku kungaba ngulowo lokumele amukele/ lotfunyelelwe le-imayli • Sihloko: lesi sifinyeto sale –imayli. • umlayeto • Libito lalotfumele. Caphela: likheli lalotfumele liyativelele uma itfolwa i-imayli. Lotfumelako angakhetsa kunika leminyane imininingwane yekuchumana ekugcineni. Loku kubitwa ngekutsi kusayini	Inkhulumo njengekuchumana
Simemo	Kumema umuntfu lotsite emcimbini nobe atlwenta lokutsite (ungemukela/ ungavuma nobe ungavumi/ ungemukeli)	Singafana nesakhiwo sencwadzi lotibhalele yona nobe isebentise likhadi simemo. Sifaka ekhatsi loku lokulandzelako: Luhlobo lwemcimbi itakwenteka kuphi Lusuku nesikhatsi Singafaka ekhatsi indlela yekwembatsa/ yekugcoka lelindzelekile Libito lalomenyiwe Singafa ekhatsi lhao kufanele usho khona kutsi utawuphumelela na kulomcimbi Ingaba netibonwa, nekwakheka lokutsite Imphendvulo ingaba ngesatiso nobe ngencwadzi.	Singabhaleka ihleleke nobe ingahleleki Siyafinyeta – sibhalwa ngemagama lamafisha sibuye sicondze ngco Sebentisa imisho lemabintana lecondzile, sib. Ngitsandza kukumema ... Imphendvulo itawukhomba hlonipho, sib. Ngiyabonga kakhulu kungimeme kodvwa angeke ngiphumelele.
umlandvo-mufi	Kukhumbula ubuye wetfulele/ watise labanye ngemufi/ ngekuhamba kwemufi.	<i>Libito leliphalele; lusuku lashone ngalo, indzawo labehlala kuyo ngesikhatsi atfolwa kufa; lusuku lwekutsalwa; indawo latallelwe kuyo; labasedvute naye labasaphila (umlingani, bantfwana) nemabito abo; sikhatsi, lusuku, nendzawo layofihlwa kuyo.</i> <i>Lokunye kwaloku lokulandzelako nako kungafakwa: imbangela yekushona, umlandvo wemphilo, emavi ekumkhumbula/ekumhlonipha kwekugcina</i>	Ubhaleke wahleleka Ungasebentisa emagama ekuhlonipha, sib. Ushonile kunekutsi ufile. Uvame kufinyetwa Usebentisa takhi telulwimi, sib. <i>Timbali, umnikele unganikwa.</i>
Kunika tinkhombandlela	• Kutjela umuntfu kutsi angafika njani endzaweni letsite	• Sebentisa indlela lelandzelanisa kahle • Khuluma ngenkhombandlela letsite. • Veta kutsi kungahle kube khashane kangakanani • Nika lwati ngetimphawu letitinkhomba tekubekisa	• Sebentisa kakhulu indlela lefanele • Sebentisa imisho lemifisha nale condzile

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timpawu telulwimi
Indlela ye-kwenta tintfo (sib. ticondziso, tinkhombandlela, nemitsetfo)	Kuchaz nobe kunika ticondziso nobe kulayela kutsi intfo letsite yenteka njani ngeku-landzelanisa tinyatselo leteh-lukahlukene	Inhloso jikelele: sitatimende saloko lokufanele kwentiwea, sib. Lingetiwa njani lingephandle (ikhava) lephothifoliyo tintfo letidzingekeko tibhalwe tihleleke, sib. Liphepha lelikhulu lekudvweba, ipende, njll. Lamdzelanisa kahle tinyatselo lekufanele tentiwe kute uphumelelise inhloso jikelele, sib. <i>Kwekucala, penda liphepha ngembala loluhlata kwesibhakabhaka wente sendlalelo.</i> Ingaba nematheksthi latibonwa lahambisana nayo, sib. Ibhodi yetindzaba, imidvwebo, njll.	Lokubhalwa kulokubalulekile, sib. Penda wente <i>sendlalelo ngembala loluhlata kwesibhakabhaka...</i> Kuhleleke ngeku-landzelana, sib. <i>kwekucala ... lokulandzelako ...</i> Kute emaphuzu ahleleke kahle sebentisa emabhulethi netinombolo Gcila ekusebentiseni bantfu jikelele kunekuphjawula labatsite lababitiwe/ labetfuliwe/labani kiwe kuveta imbangela nemtselela
tikhangisi/ emaphosta/ tatiso	Kuhhunga umuntfu lotsite kutsi atsenge nobe aseben-tise loko lota nako	Tingenteka ngetindlela letehlukene Sebentisa ticubulo netimpawu letimele lokukhangiswako Ttivame kuba netibonwa, nekwakheka lokutsite Sebentisa emasu ekukhangisa Sebentisa buciko bekusungula lotsite ukte sikhangiso sidvonse emehlo ebatsengi/ sihehe sibuye singakhohlweki lula	Lulwimi lolujulile netinsita letinebunkondlo letisetjentiselwa kuletsa kubaluleka nekwenta lulwimi lutsandzeke/ lungakhohlweki lula. Sib. sifanisongco, sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, imphindza, imvumelwano, sigci
Kulandzisa ngawe	Kucoca nga-lohlangabetane nako emphil-weni	Singeniso: kubekeka kwalokwentekako nobe kusungula ingcikitsi/simongcondvo, sib. Bekusikhatsi semaholide esikolo Luhla letigameko letentekile, tihleleke ngeku-landzelana kwato, sib. Ngiye lapho Thobeka ahlala khona...Ngase Imininingwane leyengetiwe ngesigameko ngasinye, sib. Wamangala kungibona ngitseleka. Siphetfo– sitatimende sekuphetsa lesingafaka ekhatsi kuchaza kabanti/ kwenaba, sib. Ngifisa kwangatsi ngingahlala sikhatsi lesidze naNcedo. <i>Besitijabulisa.</i>	Kuvame kubhalwa kube esikhatsini lesengcile Kucocwa ngemuntfu wekucala nobe wesitsatfu Kusetjentiswa kulandzelana kwetikhatsi, sib. <i>kwekucala, kwase, kwalandzela, ngemuva kwaloko, ngembi kwekuba kwenteke loko, ekugcineni, kusenteka</i> Ifuna kugcila kumuntfu ngamunye nobe licembu lalabahlanyane. Ingabhaleka ngendlela lengakahleleki
Inkhulumom-phendvulwano	Kucopheka kwekuntjintjana ngemagama njengobe kwenteka, isuselwa ngco kuloko lokungumbo no wesikhulumi	Uma ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano; • bhala emabito ebalngisi esancele selikhasi; • sebentisa ikholoni ngemuva kwelibito lemlingisi lokhulumako. • Sebentisa umugca lomusha kuveta sikhulumi ngasinye lesisha. • Kubonisa balingisi (nobe labafundzako) kutsi kufanele bakhulume njani nobe bente njani lokutsite kumele kufakwe etibiyelweni ngembi kwekuba akhulunywe lamagama. • Bhala luhlaka lwesigameko ngembikwekucala kubhala.	Uma inkhulumomphendvulwano iphatselele nemndeneni nbe bangani labasedvute kusetjentiswa indlela letayelekile/lelula. Kusetjentiswa indlela letayelekile yekwenta ticelo, imibuto, ticondziso, tiphakamiso nekwamukela Uma inkhulumiswano ifaka tihambi kusetjentiswa indlela yekufuna umbono walabanye. Kwenaba/kuchaza ngenhlonipho kwalokwentekwko kwengetwa tukwendlela letayelekile yeticelo, imibuto, ticondziso, tiphakamiso nekwamukela

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Kuhlathiya (sib. kuhlati-yaindzaba, in-cwadzi nobe lifilimu)	Kufinyeta, kuhlatiya nekuphendvula ematheksthi lanemcondvo losebaleni nobe lokwentekako	Ingcikitsi/simongcondvo: lwati lolusendlalelo njenge mbhali, lochaza lokutsite, luhlobo lwemsebenti Kuchaza itheksthi: chaza timphawu tetheksthi letifana nebalingisi labamcoka, tigameka letibalulekile, netimphawu letisesitayeleni Sahlulelo: kuhlatiya umsebenti ngekuchaza umbono nobe sahlulelo	Kubhalwa esikhatsini sanyalo /lesengcile Sebentisa emagama lakhutstako uma uhlatiya itheksthi, sib. <i>kuyatsandzeka, kufutfumeta inhliityo, kuyajabulisa, kubalulekile, kucuketse lwati, kuhle ngalokwedlulele</i>
i-athikili yeliphephan-dzaba / tilandziso letingemaci-niso	Kwedlulisa lwati, kufundzisa, kucacisa nekujabulisa umphakatsi	- Nika emaphuzu kafishane kepha ashaye khona/acondze ngco. - Lwela kwedlulisa inshokutsi lengiyo ungalahli lofundzako - Finyeta ngendlela lefanele, ungalibalekeli /ungasuki ecinisweni. - Nika sihlolo lesicondze ngco ubuye wengete nesihlokwana lesivakalako. - Cala ngemaphuzu: langu- ngubani, yini, njani, nini, kuphi, kungani, nekutsi kukuliphi lizinga.	- Lulwimi loluvakalako/lolulula nalolucondza ngco - Ibhalwa ngemuntfu wesitsatfu. - Ingasebentisa inkhulumo ngco nenkhulumo mbiko, kuye ngekutsi igcile kuphi nekutsi nguyiphi leheha loyo lofundzako. - Kufanele ifake ticashunwa, timvo, imibono, titatimende nalokubonwe ebantfwini labatsintsekako nobe bocwepheshe kulesihloko.
i-athikili yeliphephab-huku	Kwedlulisa lwati, kufundzisa, kucacisa nekujabulisa umphakatsi	- Sihloko kumele sihehe sibuye sijabulise. - Indlela yekubhala kufanele ibe yakho, ikhulume icondze ngco kulofundzako. - Indlela yekubhala ingaba ngulechazako ibuye ibe nenshokutsi lejulile, ihehe umcabango wembhali - Emabito, tindzawo, tikhatsi, kubekeka, naleminyane imininingwane lebalulekile kufanele ifakwe kule-athikili. - Le-athikili kufanele ihehe ibuye igcine lofundzako atsatsikile.	- Ticashunwa letitsetfwe ebantfwini; ticashunwa leticondzile. - Tindzima letindze - Umbhalo lochazako - Ingasebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki ngesikhatsi sinye nelulwimi lolungakahleleki lolufaka ekhatsi silulumagama semalanga onkhe netinkhulumiswano - Imibuto lehungako - Emagama latsintsa imiva - Kusetjentiswa kwesifanekisomcondvo nekuchaza

3.2.3 BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI ELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (LEFANELE KULETFWE/KUKHICITWE BAFUNDZI)

Umsebenti	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
- Indzima - Emagama - Imisho	50-60 emagama	60-80 emagama	80-100 emagama
	5-6 imisho	6-8 imisho	8-10 imisho
	2-3 tindzima	3-5 tindzima	4-6 tindzima
Ematheksti ekuticambela etemlomo, sib. Kulandzisa, kuphindza ucoce nobe kucoca tindzaba, tinngoco letimfisha	Emaminithi-2	Emaminithi-2	Emaminithi-2-3
Indzaba	100-120 emagama 2-3 tindzima	120-140 emagama 3-5 tindzima	140-150 emagama 4-6 tindzima
Indzaba lemfisha netingane kwane	120-140 emagama 3-5 tindzima	140-160 emagama 4-6 tindzima	160-170 emagama 6-8 tindzima
Sifinyeto	40-50 emagama	50-60 emagama	60-70 emagama
Ematheksti emibhalombiko lamadze sib. tincwadzi	Umtimba wetheksthi 60-80 emagama	80-100 emagama	100-120 emagama
Ematheksthi lamafisha	30-40 emagama	40-60 emagama	60-80 emagama
Sivisiso	150-160 emagama	160-180 emagama	180-200 emagama
Sifinyeto	40-50 emagama etheksthini lenemagama langu- 230	50-60 emagama etheksthini lenemagama langu -230	60-70 emagama etheksthini lenemagama langu -280

3.2.4 BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI ELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (LOKUTAKWENTIWA BAFUNDZI)

Umsebenti	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
Ematheksthi lamadze esivisiso lalalelwako sib. indzaba, emanthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yetindzaba	150-200 / kuye ku- 5 emaminithi	200-250 / kuye ku- 5 emaminithi	250-300 / kuye ku- 5 emaminithi
Ematheksthi lamafisha esivisiso lalalelwako sib. timemetelo, ematheksthi elwati, ticondziso, tinkhombandlela	60-70 emagama / 1-2 emaminithi	70-80 emagama / 1-2 emaminithi	80-100 emagama / 1-2 emaminithi
Sivisiso lesifundvwako/ ematheksthi latawufundvwa lajulile	150-200	200-250	250-300

Budze bematheksthi ekufundvwa lokwengetiwe awakanikwa/awakashicilelwa njengobe aya ngekutsi hlobo luni lwe theksthi, bulukhuni belulwimi lelizinga lekufundza labakulo bafundzi.

3.2.5 SILULUMAGAMA LEKUFANELE BAFUNDZI BELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA BASATI/BASITFOLE.

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Silulumagama Emagama lavamile lakhulunywako	Libanga 4	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500	3500–4000
	Libanga 5	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500	4500–5000
	Libanga 6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500–6000
Silulumagama lesifundvwako (emagama lamasha)	Libanga 4	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500–3000 (75–250)
	Libanga 5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500–4000
	Libanga 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3.3 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lukhomba linani lelincane lalokucuketfwe lokungentiwa ngemaviki lamabili ithemu ngayinye. Bothishela abakabopheleki kutsi bakucedze konkhe lokucuketfwe ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Kulandzelana kwalokucuketfwe akukanikwa/akukashicilelwa kantsi nesikhatsi lesinikwe sisilinganiso sekutsi kungatsatsa sikhatsi lesingakanani kwenta konkhe lokucuketfwe. Akufanelanga lulandzelwe njengobe lunjalo. Bothishela kufanele babhale luhlelo lwemsebenzi balususele emabhukwini tifundvo babuye bafundzise loko lokucuketfwe ithemu ngasinye basebentise kulandzelana nesivini lesifanele. bothishela bayakhutsatwa kutsi basebentise lokucuketfwe nobe lwati lwetintfo letitfolakala endzaweni yabo.

3.3.1 AHLANGANA NJANI EMATHEKSTHI KULOMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Ematheksthi lahlukahlukene asetjentiswe njengesendlalelo kute kwakhiwe loluhlelo lwekufundzisa lwemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Akhetfwe ngekutsi asebentisana njani kute ente intfo yinye lehangene, sibonelo: umfundzi utawulalela indzaba abuye ngemuvakwaloko afundze indzaba. Bangacelwa kutsi babhale bachaze ngaloko lokwetfulwe ngemlomo lokumayelana nendzawo nobe umuntfu lotsite (lokutawuhambelana nalendzaba) nobe bangacelwa kutsi babhalele umlingisi losendzabeni incwadzi. Khetsa incikitsi yemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili ngamunye lotakusita kutsi uhlanganise lemisebenti ngemphumelelo. Inhloso yekusebentisa tingcikitsi kwenta kutsi kuvumeleke kuphindza silulumagama netakhi telulwimi kabusha njalo njalo esimeningcondvo lesifanele.

3.3.2 ALANDZELANA NJANI EMATHEKSTHI/IMISEBENTI KULOMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Ematheksthi akufanelanga afundziswe ngekuhleleka lokutsite. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, kufanele kube nemisebenti/itheksthi yekulalela nekukhuluma kute kulungiselelwe umsebenzi wekufundza nekubhala. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, umsebenzi wekulalela nekukhuluma kufanele usukele etheksthini lefundziwe. Bafundzi kufanele batibandzakanye kulamatheksthi lehlukene etemlomo. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, ematheksthi lalalelwako, sib. Indzaba nembiko wetindzaba kutaweuhluka kubuye kube sezingeni leliphakeme kunaleyo layifundzile umfundzi. Loku kwentiwa ngukutsi emakhono abo ekulalela atfutfu kakhulu kunemakhono abo ekufundza.

3.3.3 TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LANIKIWE NALAMISIWE

Kunematheksthi lanikiwe lekufanele afundziswe emjikeleto ngamunye wemaviki lamabili. Loku kushazwe kahle ehlelweni lwekuhlola futsi kufanele kutfolakale encwadzini tifundvo lenikiwe/ levunyelwe kusetjentiswa. Isikhatsini lesinyenti, kute indzaba letsite lenikiwe. Kukhetsa kungentiwa etindzabeni letehlukahlukene letikhona, tindzaba tekuticambela/ tesifanekisomcondvo (Sib. Intfo lejabulisako/luhambo, isayensi lenemaciniso) tindzaba temlandvo (sib. Umlandvomphilo) netindzaba temdzabu (sib. tinsumansumane, tinganekwane netinsimu) letingatfolakala. Kwenteka lokufanako ngetinkondlo nemidlalo.

Futsi kunesigaba lesitsi ‘ buyeketa itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela nobe ngababili. Lawa kutakuba ngematheksthi lakhetfwe encwadzini/etincwadzini tekufundza kuletinye tincwadzi futsi titawuvuna/atawuhambisana ematheksthi lafundwe esigabeni lesinikiwe. Tingaba luhlobo lwetheksthi lefanako (kute kugcizelelwe kuvisisa sakhiwo setheksthi) nobe luhlobo lolwehlukile lwetheksthi (kute ihehe kakhulu ibuye yengete kukhona kufundza tintfo letinyenti). Ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi, lokufundza kwekwengeta kufanele kuhambelane netihloko netingciki tsetse letikhetselwe lamatheksthi lenikwe emjikeletweni wemaviki.

3.3.4 LINANI LEMATHEKSTHI LAMCOKA NGEMJIKOLETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Encenyeni yekucala kwemnyaka, kuvame kuba neluhlobo lunye lwetheksthi nobe lwemsebenti ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi, kutawuba netinhlobo tematheksthi letimbili kubuye ngasikhatsi tibe tintsatfu nobe imisebenti emjikeletweni ngamunye wemaviki lamabili. Tifundzise letinhlobo tematheksthi nemisebenti lehambisana nato ube ube ubeke engcondvweni kutsi bafundzi batawuhlangabetana nato kanyenti ngekuhamba/ngekuchubeka kwemnyaka.

3.3.5 TIFUNDZISWA NJANI TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI

Incenye yalokucuketfwe ‘ yetakhi netimiso telulwimi’ esikhatsini lesinyenti ihambelana netinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala ngaphasi kwetihloko teKulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, neKubhala neKwetfula, futsi kutawutentakalela kutsi lunakwe ngesikhatsi kuchutjekwa kusetjentwa ngetheksthi nangesikhatsi lesabelwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula. Sibonelo , nangabe indzaba seyentiwe, kukutentakalela kutsi bafundzi basebentise sikhatsi lesengcile /lesicondzile futsi batawufundza ematheksthi basebentise sona lesikhatsi sesento. Nanobe kunjalo, kubalulekile futsi kutsi yentiwe imisebenti legcile kutakhi telulwimi letitsite, letisuselwa engciki tsetse. Khetsa tihlokwana letitsite ngaphasi kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi, kute ufundzise bafundzi lulwimi lolutivela kuloluhlobo lwetheksthi lokugcilwe kulo. Nangekuhleleka lokuvumela indlelanchubo yekutentakalela nekuhleleka ekutfoleni lulwimi. Akusiko konkhe lokumele kufundzise kulomjikeleto lonikiwe kodvwa cinisekisa kutsi kutsi wonkhe umsebenti lobhalwe esibutsetelweni ube wentiwe. nakuphela umnyaka.

Yenta imisebenti levakalako kubafundzi nalehambelana nematheksthi lelawafundza kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Imisebenti leminyenti yaloluhlobo kufanele yentiwe njengobe bafundzi bachubeka kusukela ebangeni le-4 kuye ku-6. Ketsa ngekuhambela kutsi nguyiphi imitsetfo loyichazela bafundzi futsi uyigcine ibe mincane. Kwentiwa kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi kutawatfutukisa lamakhono. Kufundzisa kufanele kuhlanguke onkhe emakhono elulwimi netakhi telulwimi njengobe kuhlobene. Konkhe loku kufanele kufundzise kususelwe engciki tsetse/kusimongcondvo lesitsite. Naka kodvwa kutsi kuphinde kube nesikhatsi lesimcoka lesabelwe ticondziso letihlelekile etakhini telulwimi neticondziso

3.4 LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

LIBANGA 4 SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba lemfisha Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ubona balingisi • Ukhumbula imicondvo lebalulekile • Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo Uphindze acoce indzaba • Uphindze acoce tigateko ngekulandzelana kwato • Unika emagama ebalingsi ngalokufanele	Ufundza indzaba lemfisha Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. ucombela, imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Ucoce ngemagama lamasha latfolakele etheksthini • Ucoce ngemcondvo lobalulekile, kuhleleka kwendzaba, balingisi ne simonhlalo • Uveta imiva nemibono • Ufundza ngekuphimisaaaphimise kahle emagama, ente emabintana, sivinini, • Usebentisa sichazamagama Ubuyeketa imibhalo ngekutifundzela • Uphindza acoca indzaba nobe imicondvo labalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5 • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nembhalo lofundziwe • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala indzaba lephatselene netintfo letake takuvelela nobe tigateko • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele lesihloko • Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka • Ufaka ekhatsi balingisi Usebentisa lulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti letifanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lesinyenti lesiphatselene nesihloko • Utakhela sichazamagama Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Emabito mvama, emabito mbamba, emabito etintfo letibalekako, emabito etintfo letingabaleki Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lecondzile bomcondvofana Lupelomagama netiphumuti ngci, bofeleba netinhlavu letincane

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulafelela inkondlo/ingoma Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula imicondvo lemcola • Ucola ngengciki • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe • Ubona sigci nemvumelwano • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo • Ucula ingoma/imigca lekhetisiwe	Ufundza inkondlo/ingoma Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Ucola ngemcondvo lobalulekile • Uveta imiva levuswe yingoma • Ubona sigci nemvumelwano nemiphumela yako • Uhlalela emagama abe emalunga kute avise sigci Uveta ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Uphindza acoca indzaba nobe imicondvo labalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5 • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nembhalo lofundziwe	Ubhala inkondlo/ingoma lelula • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Usebentisa sakhiwo neluhlaka lolufanele • Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka, abuye abuyekete ingoma • Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele • Usebentisa lwati lwemalunga kute afutukise sigci setheksthi • Ubhala emagama neshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlalela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: emabito etintfo longeke watibona netintfo longatibona, emabito mbici Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lecondzile, Inshokutsi yemagama: Tivumelwano, emagama labolekiwe Lupe lomagama netiphumuti tekubhala: ngci, likhefana

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaleta indzaba, sib. tinganekwane (tinsumansumane nobe tinganeko) Ematheksthli latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ubona sakhiwo, balingisi kanye ne simonhlalo • Ucoxa ngenlayeto lomcoka • Ucombela loko lokutawulalelwa • Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo Uphindza acoce indzaba • Uphindze acoce tigateko ngekulandzelana kwato • Unika emagama ebalingisi ngendlela lefanele • Uveta imicabango kanye nemiva yakhe	Ufundza indzaba, sib. tinganekwane (tinsumansumane nobe tinganeko) Ematheksthli latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihlolo nesitombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: uyacombe, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kufola inshokutsi yemagama. • Ucoxa ngesakhiwo, balingisi labamcoka nesimonhlalo • Ucoxa ngenlayeto • Uveta imibono nemiva yakhe lephatselene netheksthi • Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke uveta ngalokufundvwe etheksthini ngekutimela • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala indzaba, sib. tinganekwane (tinsumansumane nobe tinganeko) • Wakha sakhiwo (sicalo, umtimba, siphefo), balingisi kanye ne simonhlalo • Usebentisa lulwimi lolunemifanekisomcondvo kakhulukati tinhlolo letehlukene tesilulumagama • Usebentisa kahle kuhleleka kwelulwimi, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti ngalokufanele • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe. Usebentisa incho yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tijobelelo, imisuka, ticu, tikhuliso Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala Inshokutsi yemagama: Taga netisho tiphumuti: ngoi, likhefana, ikholoni, isemikhholoni

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulalela lokutsi abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. I-resiphi, • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula inchubo • Ubona timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso • Unika ticondziso letivakalako/leticacile, sib. Kutsi uphekwa njani umbhidvo • Ubhala emanotsi abuye asebentise ticondziso letifundziwe • Ubuta imibuto kute acacise • Uphawula acacise ticondziso	Ufunda itheksthi yeticondziso Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kucombela • Ucoxa ngemininingwane letsite lephatselene netheksthi. • Ucoxa ngekulandzelana kweticondziso	Ubhala ticondziso • Wenta luhlu lwetinsita kanye netisako • Usebentisa imininingwane letsite • Ulandzelanisa kahle tintfo • Usebentisa indlela lephocako yesento • Usebentisa kahle sakhiwo neluhlaka • Ubhala emagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlala umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tabito telicobo, tebuniyo, tekukhomba Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: inhloko yemusho, sivumelwano senhloko, sivumelwano sesento Inshokutsi yemagama: emagama labolekiwe

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Ulalela lokutsi abuye acoce ngetintfo letihamba phambili letimayelana neliphephandzaba nobe liphephabhuku • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulalela kufola imininingwane lemcola • Ufola umlayeto lomcola • Ucatanisa nalokwake kwamvelela emphilweni • Ucola ngemininingwane letsite nemicondvo lemcola • Usebentisa lwati lalutfole etheksthini kute aphenzvule imibuto • Ucola ngemagugu esimohlalo, kutiphatsa, nemasiko llatfolakala etheksthini • Ulanganyela etngcweni Wetfula inkhuluma lelungiselelwe • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Usebentisa singeniso, umtimba nesiphetho • Ugcila esihlokweni • Usebentisa kuhleleka kahle kwemicondv • Usebentisa emakhono ekwetfula, sib. livi, kudvonsa umoya, indlela yokuba	Ufundza itheksthini lesicukatsilwati Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: uyacombelela, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kufola inshokutsi yemagama, kufundza ukhe etulu kute ufole umcondvo njikelele. • Usebentisa letihamba phambili, sendlalelo, indzima lehamba phambili, timphendvula ta, yini, kuphi, nini na kungani/njani • Uocisana ngetihloko letihamba phambili • Uocisana ngemcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite • Uphawula ngekukhetfwa kwetifombe letisetheksthini • Uchaza inshokutsi yemagama langakatayekele uveta ngalokufundvwe etheksthini ngekutimela Uveta imiva lephatselene netheksthi lefundziwe	Ubhala wetindzaba lomayelana nalokwake kamvelela/sigameko • Usebentisa tihloko letihamba phambili, indzima yekwendlalela, timphendvulo mayelana naloku (ngubani, yini, kuphi, nini, kungani, njani) • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Ubhala tihloko letihamba phambili/tihloko • Ulandzelanisa tigateko ngendlela lefanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa kahle kuhleleka kwelulwimi, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti • Ulungisa lupelomagama abe asebentisa sichazamagama Usebentisa inchubo yokubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Bunyenti (bemagama) Ticalo Tijobelelo tetinciphiso Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lecondzile Titatimende, imibuto Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvophika, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala: tibuti, sibabato, kusebentisa sichazamagama

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
	LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 2			
	Ulaleta umbiko wesimo selitulu Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaletela kufola imininingwane letsite • Ucoca ngekubaluleka kwalolwati • Uhlanganisa lolwati nalokwenteke emphiliweni yakhe • Ucoca ngemiphumela yalolwati ebantfweni • Ucatsanisa timo etindzaweni letehlukene, uveta kutsi angatfokotela kuphelela kuphi anike netizafu • Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, asekele umbono wakhe • Ubona timphawu tembiko welitulu: irejista neluhlobo lwelulwimi lolusetjentsiwe • Usebentisa indlela yekuhlangana nalabanye kute akwati kukhuluma ngemphumelelo etimeni telicembu	Ufundza ticukatsilwati lenetibonwa, sib. Emashadi/emathebula/emabalave Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela asebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe nobe tibonwa • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kufundza ukhe etulu kute atfole imicondvo jikelele, kufundzela kufola imininingwane letsite • Ubona kutsi itheksthi ihlelwe njani • Ucatsanisa lokufanako nalokwehlukile etindzaweni letehlukile • Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole inshokutsi yesilulumagama	Ubhala ematheksthi laticukatsilwati sib. Lishadi lesimo selitulu • Uhlela lwati lalandzelane kahle • Ufaka imininingwane letsite • Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene • Udvweba tibonwa letifanele, sib. emashadi/emathebuli/emabalave • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye tiphumuti • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa inchohubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tiphawulo, sifaniso Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi lesengcile, sikhatsi lesitako

EMAVIKI
1 -2

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Ulaleta lokutsite abuye acoce ngendzaba lemfisha Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ubona umcondvo lomcoka neminingwane letsite • Uchaza sibekandzaba, simonhlalo, nebalingsi • Ubona umcondvo lomcoka neminingwane letsite • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ucoxa nalabanye abuye anike imibono • Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu sib. etinfweni letiphatselene nendzaba • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Unika timphendvulo • Ugcila esihlokweni lekuocwa ngaso • Wenanela imibono yalabanye ngenhlonipho nangeluvelo • Unika labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma Uphindza ucoce indzaba • Uphindza ucoce tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato • Unika emagama ebalingsi ngendlela lefanele Kulalela ne kunika inkhombandlela • Ulaleta kute atfole iminingwane letsite • Usebentisa iminingwane ngendlela lefanele • Usebentisa tinhlobo telulwimi lekungito	Ufundza tindzaba lemfisha Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe • Ubona abuye aphawule ngemlingisi lamcoka, sakhiwo ne simonhlalo • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: kucombela, usebentisa imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Ucoxa ngemlingisi lokufaka ekhatsi loko lakushoko nalakwentako, kanye naloko labanye balingisi labakushoko ngaye, nalabakwenta kuye • Ucombela sizatfu sesenteko lesitsite endzabeni • Unika abuye achaze imiva yakhe kanye nemibono lephatselene netheksthi • Ucoxa ngesilulumagama lesisha lesiphatselene netheksthi lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala uchaze ngemlingisi • Unika iminingwane letsite • Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene • Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama letifaka ekhatsi bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika kanye netiphawulo • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala • ubuyeketa • Ulungisa emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: emabitongco, bunye nebunyenti, tento tiphawulo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Inhlolo, mentiwa, sivumelwano senhloko, sikhatsi sanyalo Lupelomagama netiphumuti ngci, likhefana, sibuti, sibabato, njll.

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaleta lokutsi abuye acoce ngetinganeke wane tinsimu/tinganeke Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Uffola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, simo nebalingsi bendzaba lengenamaciniso • Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingene asekele imibono yakhe • Ungenela ngekucikelela kumibono netphakamiso • Unika lokutfolakele • Unika lokutfolakele lokunako konkhe nalokwakhako ngesakhiwo, ingcitsi ne simonhlalo	Ufundza tinganeke wane tinsumansumane/ tinsimu/tinganeke Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kuombela usebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: kufundza ukhe etulu kanye nekufundzisa kute ufole umcondvo lotsite • Ubona abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingsi • Unika tizafu taloko lokwentiwa balingisi • Uvisisa silulumagama • Ubona umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemcondvo lasekelako • Ubona abuye acoce ngemagugu latfolaka etheksthini uveta ngalokufundvwe etheksthini ngekutimela • Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe imininingwane lebalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5 • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene netheksthini lefundiwe	Ubhala tinganeke wane tinsumansumane/ tinsimu/tinganeke • Usebentisa balingisi labatiwane • Ukhetisa lokucikelellokutawufundvwa lokuhambelana nesihloko • Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka • Usebentisa sihlolo nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene • Uhlukanisa tindzima abe asebentisa emagama lanebudlelwane kanye nemabitana emisho • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tesilulumagama • Usebentisa kahle kuhleleka kwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti kanye nekuhlukanisa tindzima • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo • Ukhetisa luhiaka lwekucala • ubuyeketa • Ulungisa emaphutsa Ubhala luhiaka lwekucina	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tento Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sivumelwano senhloko-sento, sikhatsi lesengcile Inshokutsi yemagama: tisho netaga

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulaleta abuye ente lokushiwo ticondziso, sib. emaresiphi/ ticondziso tekwenza lokutsite Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula inchubo • Ubona timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso • Unika ticondziso letivakalako/ leticacile, sib. Kutsi uphekwa njani umbhidvo • Unaka tihloko letimcoka • Ubhala emanotsi abuye asebantise ticondziso letifundziwe • Ubuta imibuto kute acacise • Uphawula acacise ticondziso Ulaleta lokutsite abuye anike tinkhombandlela • Ulalela kuffola iminingwane letsite • Usebantisa iminingwane ngendlela lefanele • Usebantisa luhlobo lwelulwimi lolufanele	Ufundza ematheksthi laticondziso Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebantisa sihloko nesitombe • Usebantisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. usebantisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kucombela • Uocca ngemininingwane letsite lephatselene netheksthi. • Uocca ngekulandzelana kweticondziso • usebantisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama	Ubhala itheksthi yeticondziso sib. Indlela yekwenza ititya Ematheksthi latfolakala encwadzini yekufundzisa nobe kufayela yathishela • Ukhetsa lokucuketwe lokuhambelana nesihloko • Usebantisa sakhiwo lesikahle njengeluhlaka • Uhlela kahle lwati • Usebantisa sihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene • Usebantisa takhi telulwimi lupelomagama netiphumuti letifanele • Weffula umsebeni lohlobile asebantise tihloko nekuhlukanisa tindzima • Ubhala emagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebantisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uyabuyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyeffula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: bondzaweni Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi lesitako Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala: kukhahlela emagama, kusebantisa sichazamagama
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO	LUHLOLO		

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta sicashunwa lesitsetfwe enovelini Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleta sicashunwa lesitsetfwe enovelini • Ulaleta kufola imininingwane letsite • Ufola umlayeto lomcoka • ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ucoca ngemcondvo losemcoka neminingwane letsite • Usebentisa lwati lalufole kulethekesthi uma aphendvula • Ucoca ngesimonhlalo, kutiphata, emagugu emasiko latfolakala ethekesthini Uhlanganyela etigcaweni • Unika labanye lifuba • Ugcila esihlokweni • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Ugcina tingcoco • Uphendvula imibono yalabanye ngeluveto nangenhlonipho	Ufundza inoveli Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe • Uhumusha abuye achaze umlayeto lotsite • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib.ufundza akhe etulu kute affole umbono jikelele, ufundzisisa kute affole imininingwane letsite, ucombelela, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kufola inshokutsi yemagama • Uchaza imiva yakhe lephatselene nethekesthi, anike netizafu • Ucoca ngebalingisi, sakhiwo, simonhlalo • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute affole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Uveta ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela	Ubhala idayari • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Ukheisa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana nesihloko • Usebentisa emagama latsintsa imiva • Usebentisa umlandzi wekucala • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele njengeluhlaka • Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene • Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti nekuhlukanisa tindzima • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uyabuyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tandziso Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lemagalagala Inshokutsi yemagama: ligama lelimele umusho lolibintana

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulaleta abuye acoce ngetheksthi yelwati Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ucoce ngemininingwane letsite • Ubuta imibuto kute affole lwati • Ulaleta abuye aphendvule ngendlela lefanele • Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo • Ucatsanisa nalokwake kamvelela emphilweni	Ufundza ematheksthi laticukatsilwati, sib. Tindzaba kutenhlalo Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kufundzisa kute ufole umcondvo lotsite, kufundza ukhe etulu kute ufole umcondvo jikelele • Ufundza imitombolwati leshicilelwe lemifisha • Ufuna lwati kumitombolwati lehlukene • Ukhetsa umcondvo lofanele • Ubona tindhloso lehlukene tematheksthi • Ubona ubuye acoce ngemagugu latfolakala ematheksthini Uveta ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala indzima lechazako (2 tindzima) • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana nesiho • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele njengeluhlaka • Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene (2 tindzima) • Utakhela tibonwa letitawusejentiswa nakutfulwa lokutsite • Usebentisa sichazamagama ngekubuka lupelomagama kanye nenshokutsi yemagama	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tijobelelo, bondzaweni Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako Inshokutsi yemagama: tinongo, tibaniso, tibanisongco lupelomagama netiphumuti/ timphawu tekubhala bofeleba netinhlawu letincane, ngci, khefana

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulalela inkondlo Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uncoma abuye aphendvule imisindvo levuswa yinkondlo • Ucoxa ngengcikitsi • ucatzanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ubona imvumelwano, sigci, abuye aphawule ngemiphumela yako kulolalele • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo • Uffola umya wenkhondlo Uhaya inkondlo /imigca lekhetsiwe • Ukhetsa liphimbo lelihambelana nesimo kuveta lokucuketfwe yinkondlo nemiva • Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele, kunyakata kwemtimba nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kwehlisa nobe kwenyusa sigci, sivinini, nelivi • Usebentisa liphimbo lelifanele	Ufundza inkondlo • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihlolo • Ucoxa abuye ahlaliye imiva letsintfwe yitheksthi • Ubona imvumelwano, sifanamsindvo, sifutamsindvo nemiphumela yako • Ubona abuye achaze sifaniso nesifanisongc • Usebentisa sichazanagama kute atfole inshokutsi yemagama	Ubhala inkondlo • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Usebentisa lulwimi atakhele sifombe abuye aticambebe lokutsite • Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, sifanankhamisa, • Usebentisa silulumagama lesinhlobonhlobo • Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo sib. tifaniso, tifanisongco • Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tihlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Titatimende, imisho lecondzile Inshokutsi yemagama: Kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, tifaniso, tifanisongco, sigci, imvumelwano Lupe lomagama netiphumuti: Kusebentisa sichazamagama, tifinyeto,

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulaleta ematheksthilwati laticukatsilwati lanetibonwa sib. Emashadi, emathebuli, emabalave Ematheksthilwati latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleta kuffola iminingwane letsite • Ucoce ngekubaluleka kwalolwati • Uhlanganisa lolwati nalokwentekhe emphilweni yakhe • Uhumusha tibonwa • Usebentisa indlela yekuchumana kute acoce ngemphumelelo etimeni telicembu • Uhlanganyela etingocweni, asekele umbono wakhe	Ufundza ticukatsilwati letinetibonwa, sib. emashadi/emathebula/emabalave Ematheksthilwati latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe/tibonwa • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kufundzisa kute ufole umcondvo lotsite, kufundza ukhe etulu kute ufole umcondvo jikelele • Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. libalave • Ubona kuhleleka kwetheksthi • Uhumusha tibonwa	Ubhala lwati lolutfolwe ethebunil/igrafu/libalave lwakhe indzima • Ukhetisa lwati lolufanele • Uhumusha lwati loluvetwe ngegrafu ngalokufanele alwente tindzima • Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lehlekile asebentise tabito nethlanganisi • Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti tekubhala • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute afole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo, emafloshadi kanye neluhlu lwetinfo • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala • Uyabuyeketa • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucina • Wetfula luhlaka loluhlobile, nalolufundzekako	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: sicu Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sento, imisho lelibintana Lupelomagama netiphumuti: ikholoni

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Ulalela umdlalo wasemsakatweni, wakumabonakudze nobe lobhaliwe • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela Ucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko • Uphindze acoce umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwawo • Unika emagama ebalingsisi ngendlela lefanele • Ulalela imininigwane letsite • Usebentisa iminingwane kahle • Uveta imicabango kanye nemiva yakhe • Usebentisa timo letifanele telulwimi Ulingisa umlingisi	Ufundza umdlalo Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza • Ucoca ngebalingisi, ingcikitsi kanye ne simonhlalo • Uveta imiva levuswa itheksthi • Usebentisa sichszamagama kute affole inshokutsi yemagama Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela	Ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano • Ukhetisa balingisi labafanele • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Uhlela inkhulumiswano ilandzelane kahle • Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama • Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti nekuvuleka kwetikhala • Ubhalaemagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:emabitogcogca, tabito tekukhomba, sicu Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sivumelwano senhloko-sento, sivumelwano samentiwa Lupelomagama netiphumuti ngci, khefana, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, tibuti

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulalela i-athikili yeliphephendzaba/ yeliphephabhuku Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaielela kuffola imininingwane lemcocka • Ufola umlayeto lomcocka • Ucatsanisa nalokwake kwamvelela emphilweni • Ucocka ngemininingwane letsite nemicondvo lemcocka • Ucocka ngemagugu esimonthlalo, kutiphatsa, nemasiko llatfolakala etheksthini Uhlanganyela kunkhulumomphikiswano • Ubuta imibuto lefanele abuye aphendvule imibuto • Ucatsanisa imibono yakhe neyalabanye • Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye • Unika imibono abuye anike timphendvulo letijuliile	Ufundza i-athikili yeliphephendzaba/ yeliphephabhuku lekhuluma ngetenhlalo Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela asebantisa sihlalo nesitfombe • Usebantisa tindlela tekufundza • Ucombela tizatfu tesenteko lesitsite endzabeni • Uchaza imbangela kanye nesiphetho endzabeni • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nekunika tizatfu tetheksthini • Ucocka ngemagugu latfolakala etheksthini • Ucocka ngekukheftwa kwemagama kanye nemfanekisomcondvo • Ubona sakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso kanye netetsameliwati talenzaba • Ucocka ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lefundziwe • Usebantisa sichazamagama Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthini lafundziwe	Ubhala i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku lekhuluma ngetenhlalo • Usebantisa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana netetsameliwati kanye nenhloso yetheksthini • Usebantisa sakhiwo • Usebantisa lulwimi • lwemfanekisomcondvo, njengetinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama • Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene abe asebantisa sabito, tihlanganisi netiphumuti tekubhala letifanele. • Uhlanganisa indzima abe asebantisa tihlanganisi nemisho lemabintane • Usebantisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti • Usebantisa tikhatsi letehlukene tesento • Usebantisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Usebantisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uyabuyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tihlanganisi, tento Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: inhloko, mentiwa, sivumelwano senhloko-sento, tikhatsi tesento Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika Lupelomagama netiphumuti: kusebantisa sichazamagama, kuhlela emagama, kuhlahlela emagama

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulaleta indzaba lemfisha Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso • Ulaleta acatsanise nalokwake kwamvelela • Ubona imininingwane letsite • Ugcila esihlokweni • Ubona sakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalngisi • Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo lemayelana nendzaba • Uphindze acoce indzaba Uhlanganyela etingcaweni • Ushiyela labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma • Ugcila esihlokweni • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Ugcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni • Uphendvula imibono yalabanye ngeluvulo nenhlonipho • Unika umbiko/imphendvulo lehlangene neleyakhako	Ufundza indzaba lemfisha Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kuombela usebentisa sihlolo nesifombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisa kute uffole umcondvo lobalulekile • Ubona abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalngisi • Unika tizatfu ngalokwentiwa balingisi • Uvisisa silulumagama • Ubona imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako • Ubona acoce ngemagugu latfolakala kulethecksthi • Ucoxa ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolwe etheksthini lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama Uveta ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuye kule-5 • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene netheksthi lefundziwe	Ubhala ubhala incwadzi yebungani • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Ukhetisa lokucukufwe lokuhambelana nesihloko • Usebentisa sihlolo nemisho lesekelako kwacha indzima lebumbene • Uhlanganisa tindima asebentisa tihlanganisi nemisho lemabintana • Usebentisa silulumagama lesinhlobonhlobo • Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti nekushiya tikhala emkhatsini wetindzima • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute affole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngeusebentisa libalavengcondvo, • Ukhetisa luhlaka lwekucala • Uya buyeketa • Ufundza alungisa emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolubhalele kahle, lelinetindzima letihlukaniswe kahle	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tandziso tendzawo, tikhatsi tesento, tihlanganisi, tabito (gcila kuloko lokwentiwe) Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Emabito Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ netiphawu tekubhala: Bofeleba, bongci, bokhefana, kuhlalela emagama

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Ulaleta tikhangisi Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uhumusha abuyee acoce ngemlayeto lofaka ekhatsi emagugu latfolakala etheksthini • Ucoxa ngesakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati letisetheksthini Uhlanganyela etingcwcweni temacambu ngetekuhlalisana, letiphatselene netikhangisi • Ucoxa ngemagugu etehlakalo • Ubuta imibuto lefanele ngekusebentisa tindlela tekubuta letifanele, sib. ngubani, nguyiphi, yini, nini, njani, kungani	Ufundza itheksthi yesicukatsilwati, sib. Sikhangisi Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemlayeto lofaka ekhatsi emagugu latfolakala etheksthini • Ucoxa ngesakhiwo, inhloso netetsamelilwati talethekekhini • Ucoxa ngetimiso telulwimi lokufaka ekhatsi lulwimi loluhungakokanye nelulwimi lolutsintsa imiva • Ubuta imibuto lefanele, lejulile usebentise tindlela tekubuta letifanele, sib. ngubani, nguyiphi, yini, nini, njani, kungani • Ubona nekucocisana ngenkhulumonkhohliso (inkhulumo letsatseka njengemaciniso ibe ingasiwo emaciniso) • Ubona abuye acoce ngemasu ekubhalwa kwemagratu/ lokudvwejiwako, sib. Umbala, sakhiwo, kukhetfwa kwemfanekiso, njll. Nekutsi kuwutsikabeta njani umlayeto lowetfulwako Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene netheksthi lefundziwe	Ubhala sikhangisi • Usebentisa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana netetsamelilwati kanye nenhloso yetheksthi • Usebentisa tibonwa letifanele nesakhiwo salenhloso • Usebentisa lulwimi kanye nesilulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa lulwimi ngendlela yekuticambela • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo, • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala • Uyabuyeketa • Ufundza alungisa emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolubhaleke kahle, telinetindzima letihlukaniswe kahle	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tithlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: tiphawulo, tandziso Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ netiphawu tekubhala: sibabato, emakhholoni, bofeleba

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulalela inkhulumophendvulwano Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulalela abuye acatsanise nalokwake kwamvelela • Ubona imininingwane letsite Uhlanganyela etingcaweni • Ushiyela labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma • Ugcila esihlokweni • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Ugcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni • Uphendvula imibono yalabanye ngeluvulo nenhlonipho • Unika umbiko/imphendvulo lehlange neleyakhako	Ufundza umdlalo Ematheksthini latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihlalo nesifombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: sib. Kufundzisisa kute ufole umcondvo lotsite, kufundza ukhe etulu kute ufole umcondvo jikelele • Ubona abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo • Unika tizatfu tetenteko • Uvisisa silulumagama • Ubona umcondvo lomcoka nalosekelako • Ucoxa abuye aphawule ngemagugu latfolakala etheksthini • Ucoxa ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolwe etheksthini lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Uphindza acoxe indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuye kule-5 • Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene netheksthini lefundziwe	Ubhala indzaba (tinganekwane) kanye nenkhulumiswano • Ucabanga ngeluhlobo lwebalingisi • Usebentisa emagama lachazako kucatsanisa balingisi • Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise umbhalo kahle agcile ekufufukiseni lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima leumbene • Ukhomba kuvisisa simonhlalo, sakhiwo, balingisi, ludvweshu nengcikitsi • Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento kahle Usebentisa inchohubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: sandziso sesimo, sandziso sesikhatsi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: tento emshweni Inshokutsi yemagama: Tifaniso, tifanisongco, tisho netaga
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO			

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ubona umcondvo lomcoka neminingwane letsite • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ucoca nalabanye abuye anike imibono • Uhlanyanvela etingcaweni telicembu sib. etintfweni letiphatselele nendzaba • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Unika timphendvulo • Akaphumi esihlokweni lekucocwa ngaso • Wenanela imibono yalabanye ngenhlonipho nangeluvelo • Unika labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela: • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netitfombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. ucombela, imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Ucoca ngemagama lamasha latfolakele etheksthini • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile, kuhleleka kwendzaba, balingisi ne simonhlalo • Uveta imiva nemibono • Ucoca ngembangela nemphumela • Usebentisa sichazamagama kufutlukiseni lwatimagama Ubuyeketa imibhalo lefundvwe ngekutimela • Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lomcoka • Uveta imiva ngetheksthi lefundziwe • ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala indzaba • Kulungiselela kubhala: kuhlatiya incwadzi nekucocisana ngesakhiwo, usebentisa lulwimi, inhloso netetsameliwati. • Ukhetsa lokutawufundvwa lokuphatselele nenhloso lefanele • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo setheksthi • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho lesifaka ekhatsi lwati lolucondzene nekwakha indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene • Ubhala sifinyeto lesifisha • Usebentisa emavi lacashunwe enkulumeni yalomunye • Wenta tiphakamiso • Usebentisa lulwimi ngendlela lefanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala • Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela emagama nekuftufukisa silulumagama • Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento letilukhuni • Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Ubuyisa imicondvo leyehlukenene ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala • Uyabuyeketa • Ufundza abuye ulungisa emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina • Uletsa luhlaka lwekugcina lolufundzekako naloluhlobile	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Emabito mvama nemabito mbamba, ticalo netijobelelo temabito Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi sanyalo Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvofana Lupelomagama netiphumuti: ngci likhefana, bokhulunywe, kusebentisa sichazamagama, tibuti

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Uhlalela lokutsi abuye acoce ngematheksthi elwati Ithekesthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uhlanganyela etingcaweni, achaze umbono wakhe. • Ubona abuye achaze imbangela nemitsetselela • Uphawula ngesimohlalo, kutiphatsa nemagugu emasiko • Ubuta imibuto lejulile • Uveta abuye asekele imibono yakhe ngetizafu • Usebentisa indlela yekuchumana kute acoce ngemphumelelo esimeni selicembu. Wetfula inkhuluma lengakalungiselelwa • lenesicalo, umtimba nesiphetho • Usebentisa imicondvo lehlelekile • Ukhetsa lulwimi lolufanele, indlela yetetsamelilwati nenhlalo • Usebentisa liphimbo nesimo sebuso ngendlela lengiyo nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kulinganisa sivinini, kuvakala kwelivi nendlela yekuhkulumama • Usebentisa imphimiso nesimo sebuso lesifanele	Ufundza ematheksthi elwati • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netiffombe • Ucoce ngemcondvo loseemcoka nangeintfo letitsite • Uphawula ngekukhetfwa kwetiffombe tetheksthi • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kusebentisa tinkhomba letiphatselene nemagama netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Wabelana nalabanye imicondvo nemibono ngetintfo lebatcambebe tona • Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi kufinyeta lwati • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atffufukise silulumagama	Ubhala ematheksthi elwati • Ubhala tindzima letintsafu –kuletine • Usebentisa lokucuketfwe lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhlalo • Uchaza acacise lwati kahle • Uhlala lokucuketfwe ngalokuhlelekile • Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho lofaka ekhatsi lwati lolufanele kuffufukisa kwakheka kwendzima lenemcondvo lobumbene • Uhlanganisa imisho kute yakhe indzima leletsu umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele • Usebentiso tinhlalo temisho letehlukene • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomamagama netiphumuti Usebentisa incho yekubhala • Ubuyisa imicondvo leyehlukenene ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala • Uya buyeketa • Ufundza abuye alungise emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolufundzekako nalohlobile	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tentlo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sivumelwano senhloko, sivumelwano samenthiwa Inshokutsi yemagama: kumuntfutisa, taga, tisho, sifaniso

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Ulaleta abuye ananele nge-athikili yeliphephandzaba • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kuombela • Ulaleta kufola iminingwane letsite • Ufola umlayeto losemcoka • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteki emphilweni yakhe • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite • Uphendvula ngekusebentisa lwati lolufolakele etheksthini • Ucoca ngesimonhlalo, similo nemagugu emasiko latfolakala etheksthini • Ucoca nalabanye ngetinhloso tembhali naloko laticambebe kona • Uhlanganyela etingcaweni	Ufundza nge-athikili yeliphephandzaba nguyiphi insita yekufundzisa nobe efayeleni yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: kuombela ngekubuka tihloko letiphambili, nekucwaninga itheksthi. • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kufola emaphuzu labalulekile ngekusebentisa lwati lanalo • Ucombela, entela kufola lokushiwo ngumbhalo ngekusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Ubona abuye achaze lokufanako nalokwehlukile • Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lensha lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala nge-athikili yeliphephandzaba Usebentisa tihloko letihamba phambili, indzima yekwendlela, kunika timphendvulo mayelana naloku Ngubani? Yini? Kuphi? Nini? Kungani/ Njani? • Ukhetsa lokutawufundwa lokufanele tetsameliwati nenhloso yetheksthi • Uhlanganisa imisho kute yakhe indzima leletsu umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letingito • Uhlela, ente luhlaka ngekuhlunga lekumele kubhalwe kube yindzima (lokungenani tindzima le-3) • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tesilulumagama, lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala • Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Ubuyisa imicondvo leyehlukene ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala • Uya buyeketa • Ufundza bese ulungisa emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolufundzekako	Inshokutsi yemagama: bondzaweni, emagama landvulela libito, ema-athikili Lizinga lekusebenta ngenisho: sikhatsi lesengcile, sikhatsi lesitako Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvophika Lupelomagama netiphumuti tibuti, kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhleleka kwemagama

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleta lokutsite abuye acoce ngendzaba, sib. Inganekwane (inumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ufole umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso • Uhlukenisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke • Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe • Ungenela ngekucikelela kumibono netiphakamiso • Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu • Unika lokutfolakele lokunako konkhe nalokwakhako ngesakhiwo, ingcikitisi ne simonhlalo	Ufundza Indzaba, sib. Inganekwane (inumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini • Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfole emaphuzu labalulekile nekusebentisa lwati lanalo • Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo • Ufundza ngekuphimsa ayedvwa asebentisa imphimiso lengiyo • Uphawula ngesakhiwo, ingcikitisi ne simonhlalo • Ucoce ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakele ethekstini lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala indzaba, sib. Inganekwane (inumansumane/inganeko) • Usebentisa balingisi labatliwane • Ufufukisa simonhlalo balingisi nesimonhlalo • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele tetsameilwati nenhloso yetheksthi • Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwenfanekisomcondvo ngekucondzisa kusilulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo • Uhlanganisa imisho ekvakheni indzima leletsu umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele • Usebentisa kahle lulwimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala • Uhlela, ente luhlaka ahlunge indzaba • Uhlanganisa imisho kute yakhe indzima leletsu umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele Ubhala itheksthi lechazako/ lelandzisako • Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa ngako lokuhambisana nesihloko • Ugcila esihlokweni • Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako ikakhulukati tinhlob letinyenti tetiphawulo • Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Tifaniso, Tifanisongco	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: ticalo, temabito, tiphawulo, tandziso, tabito, tihlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: inhloko-sento, mentiwa, sivumelwano senhloko, tivumelwano Inshokutsi yemagama: taga, tisho, sifanisongco

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Ulalela inkondlo (tibongo) - Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela - Udvumisa abuye nekwenanela imisindvo levuswa yinkondlo - Ucoca ngengcikitsi - Ucatsanisa nalokwentheke emphilweni yakhe - Ufola imvumelwano nesigci aphawule ngemphumela yayo kutetsamelilwati - Uveta imiva levuswa yinkondlo - Ucoca nalabanye ngeliphimbo netimiso telulwimi nemiphumela yako kutetsamelilwati kufaka ekhatsi takhi netimiso telulwimi ekwakheni simo Uhaya inkondlo/imigca lekhetsewe - Ukhetsa liphimbo nesimo lesihambelana nalokucuketfwe nesakhiwo senkondlo - Usebentisa liphimbo nesimo sebuso lesifanele - Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele, indlela yekuma nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kwehlisa nobe kwenyusa sivinini, nelivi	Ufundza inkondlo - Kulungiselela kubhala: kucombela ngekubuka sikhloko - Ubona imvumelwano, sifanamsindvo nesifanisomsindvo (sifutamsindvo) nemiphumela yayo - Ubona abuye achaze sifaniso nesifanisongco - Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lensha lefundziwe - Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala inkondlo - Ukhetsa lokufanele kubhalwe ngako - Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele - Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwenfanekisomcondvo nangekucicambela - Usebentisa sifanamsindvo sifanankhamisa, sifanangwaca - Usebentisa silulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo - Usebentisa tinongo, sib. Tifaniso netifanisongco - Usebentisa imvumelwano nesigci lesifanele	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tihlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: titatimende, imisho lecondzile Inshokutsi yemagama: kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, tifaniso, sifutamsindvo, tifanisongco, imvumelwano, sigci lupe lomagama netimphawu tekubhala bofeleba, kuhlalela emagama, kusebentisa sichazamagama

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1 - 2	Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleta abuye anike imininingwane letsite • Uhlela ngekulandzelana • Ubuta imibuto lefanele nekuphendvula ngendlela lengiyo • Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso	Ufundza umbhaloticondziso lolucuketse luchungechunge lweticondziso Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sikhloko netifombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: sib. Kucombela nekusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Uoca nalabanye ngemininingwane letsite • Uoca asebentise luchungechunge lweticondziso • Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso/inchubo • Uoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lensha lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala ticondziso sib. Ungayenta njani isangweji • Ukhetisa lwati lolufanele • Usebentisa imininingwane lengiyo • Ulandzelanisa tintfo kahle • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Usebentisa indlela yesento lephocako • Usebentisa lulwimi ngendlela lefanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala/timphawu tekubhala Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tandziso tesimo, tesikhatsi, tendzawo, tekucatsanisa, bondzaweni, tiphawulo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala: ngci, sibabato, sifinyeto

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Uhanganyela etinkhulumeni luphenyo(inthavyu) kute acokelela lwati Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Wakha imibuto lefanele leholela ekutfoleni lwati • Wetfula lwati ngekusebentisa emathebula/emashadi/emagrafu • Uhlatiya lwati • Ufinyeta lwati Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu • Ugcila esihlokweni • Unika timphendvulo letakhako • Akaphumi esihlokweni lekukhulunywa ngaso • ukhomba kuvelana nemalungelo nemiva yalabanye	Ufundza umbiko lonetibonwa, (sib. Emathebula/emashadi/emagrafu/emabalave Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko, tihlokwana netitfombe • Ucoca ngengcikitsi neminingwane letsite • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kusebentisa tinkhomba temibhalo netesimongcondvo • Uhumusha lwati lolutfolakala kumidvwebo • Wabelana nalabanye imicondvo nekunika imibono ngekuwabangela nangemcabango lovetwa kubonakala kwetintfo letikhona • Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi kufinyeta lwati • Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lensha lefundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala umbiko • Usungula lokucuketwe lokumayelana nelucwaningo • Ugucula lwati lusuke esimeni lesitsite loye kulesinye simo. • Usebentisa Yini, Nini, Kuphi, Ngubani • Kuhlala kahle lokutawubhalwa • Kuhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima lenemcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito netihlanganisi • Usebentisa lulwimi lolungilo, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala • Wetfula umsebenti lobhaleke kahle, asebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele lesifana netihloko, nekuhlukanisa tindzima njli Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlala umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyeffula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tiphawulo, tabito, tihlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako, indlela yesimo neyekwenta, inkhulumongo/ inkhulumombiko, imisho lebutako Lupelomagama netiphumuti secamagama, sibabato, bokhulunywe, tibuti

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Ulaleta inkondlo Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uncoma abuye aphendvule imisindvo levuswa yinkondlo • Ucoca ngengciki • ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo • Ucoca ngeliphimbo netimiso telulwimi i nemiphumela yako kulowo lolalele kufaka ekhatsi indlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo lulwimi kwakha simo	Ufundza inkondlo Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko nettfombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: sib. Kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo, kucombela siphetfo • Ufola imvumelwano nesigci abuye aphawule ngemitsela yako kumlaleli. • Uveta imiva nemibono • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kutfufukiswe silulumagama	Ubhala inkondlo • Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa), sifanisongco, sifaniso • Usebentisa lulwimi loluchazako • Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise umbhalo, • Ukhicita umbhalo luhlaka lwekucala abe anelwati ngengciki • Ukhomba kuvisisa indlela yekubhala nerejista • Ubuyeketa abuye ahlaliye lakubhalile nemsebeni wekucambela • Usebentisa imitsetfo yetimphawu tekubhala lefanele.	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: emabito cogca, emabito mbamba, emabito etinffo longeke utibone Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako Inshokutsi yemagama: sifanamsindvo, (sifanankhamisa, sifanangwaca), kumuntfuntisa, imvumelwano, sigci, sifanisongco, sifaniso Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala kuhlahlela emagama, usebentisa sichazamagama, sibabato
	Uhaya inkondlo /ingoma lenemnyakato Ukheisa liphimbo lelihambelana nesimo kuveta lokucuketfwe yinkondlo nemiva • Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele, kunyakata kwemtimba nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kwehlisa nobe kwenyusa sigci, sivinini, nelivi • Usebentisa liphimbo nesimo sebuso			

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleta lokutsite abuye acoce Inganekwane (Insumansumane/ inganeko) Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadzini yekufundza nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kuombela • Ufola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso • Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke • Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe • Ungenela ngekucikelela kumibono netiphakamiso • Unika lokuffolakele	Ufundza inganekwane (Insumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadzini yekufundza yasendlini yekufundzela noba efayeleni yathishela • Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza: letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kufola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo • Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo • Ufundza ngekuphimsela ayedvwa asebentisa imphimiso lengiyo • Uphawula ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo • Unika tizatfu taloko lokwentiwa balingisi • Uoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakele etheksthini lekundziwe • Usebentisa sichazamagama	Ubhala inganekwane (Insumansumane/inganeko) • Usebentisa balingisi labatlwane • Ufuffukisa simonhlalo balingisi nesimonhlalo • Ukhetsa lokutafundwa lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhloso yetheksthi • Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwefanekisomcondvo ikakhulukati kusilulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo • Uhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima leletsu umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele • Usebentisa kahle lulwimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala • Uhlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise tindzaba • Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene asebentise tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala/ tiphumuti letifanele Ubhala achaza ngebalingisi • Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa ngako lokufanele • Ugcila esihlokweni • Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako ikakhulukati tiphawulo • Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tento, emabitosento, bunye nebunyenti tiphawulo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: mentiwa; imibuto, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko Lupelomagama netiphumuti bomkhulunyawe
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO			

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta inoveli Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleta sicashunwa lesitsetfwe enovelini • Ulaleta kuffola imininingwane letsite • Uffola umlayeto lomcoka • ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ucoca ngemcondvo loseemcoka nemininingwane letsite • Usebentisa lwati lalufole kuletheksthi uma aphenzvula • Ucoca ngesimonhlalo, kutiphata, emagugu emasiko latfolakala etheksthini Uchaza tigameko • Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele asusela kuloko lokwake kwamehlela emphilweni • Uchaza tehlakalo ngalokucacile nangekulandzelana kwato • Uveta imiva mayelana netigameko	Ufundza inoveli Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko nekucoca ngengcikitisi/lokucuketfwe • Uffola abuye achaze tigameko letimcoka • Ucoca ngebalingisi • Uffola abuye acoce ngemiva levetiwe • Ucondzanisa tigameko nebalngisi naloko lokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti • Ucoca ngetakhi, timiso telulwimi, inhloso netetsameliwati • Uffola umehluko emkhatsini wemlandvo wemphilo/dayari netindzaba • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kutfufukiswe silulumagama Ubuyeketa ematheksthi lawafundze ngekutimela • Ucoca indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5 • Uveta imiva ngetheksthi lefundziwe • ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala ngekuhlatiwa kwelimbhuku • Usebentisa luhlaka • Kulungiselela kubhala: kulalela lokucashunwe enovelini lefundziwe • Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa lokufanele entele inhloso • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo setheksthi • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Uhlala lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana kwetigameko-acale ngalesicalile kuye kulesigcinile • Usebentisa luhlale lolufanele lwelulimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala lokufaka ekhatsi umusho lonesivumelwano senhloko • Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela nekutfufukisa silulumagama	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tabito tebuniyo, tabito tekukhomba, tiphawulo, tandziso, tihlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile, tivumelwano Inshokutsi yemagama: tifaniso, taga, tisho Lupelomagama netiphumuti ngci, likhefana, kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhlalela emagama

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulaleta lokutsite abuye acoce ngesikhangisi Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso • Uffola tintfo letimcoka • Ucoce ngemtselela wesikhangisi • Uveta imicabango nemiva ngekwemfanekisomcondvo • Ulaleta kuffola imininingwane letsite • Unanela imicondvo nemibono ngekucikelela • Unika umbono ngaloko lakuvile • Wabelana nalabanye imicondvo abuye anike imibono ngethloko letingakatayeleki	Ufundza sikhangisi lesicashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo noba efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: Kufundzela kuffola imininingwane letsite ufundza akhe etulu kute atfole umcondvo jikelele, ucombela lokucuketfwe, usebentisa lwati lanalo nobe tinkomba tetheksthi kucombela • Ubuka abuye aphawule ngemasu ekudvweba lasetentiswe ematheksthini latibonwa: umbala, e, magama nesakhiwo	Ubhala sikhangisi • Uveta imicondvo ngalokucacile namgekuhleleka • Usebentisa tibonwa nesakhiwo lesifanele entele lenhloso • usebentisa silulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala • Usebentisa lulwimi kuveta kuticambela neiwemfanekisomcondvo lanawo. Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tifaniso, tandziso Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imisho lemifisha lonenhloko, sivumelwano senhloko-sento Lupelomagama netiphumuti: tiffineto, bokhulunyawe

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Uhlalela lokutsi abuye acoce ngetindzaba, sib. inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini ltheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ufola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso • Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke • Uhlanganyela etingcooweni asekele imibono yakhe • Ungenela ngekcukikelela imibono netiphakamiso	Ufundza indzaba, sib. inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihlolo • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kuffola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo. • Uchaza umcondvo lobalulekile, balingisi, simonhlalo • Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo, simonhlalo, balingisi • Ufundza ngecuphimisela ayedvwa asebentisa imphimiso lengiyo • Uphawula ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo lingisi • Ufundza ngecutimela aphimise ngendlela levakalako • Uphawula nge sakhiwo, ingcikitsi, simonhlalo • Unika tizantfu talokwentiwe balingisi	Ubhala indzaba sib, inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko) • Ufufukisa sakhiwo, balingisi nesimonhlalo • Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa lokufanele tetsamellwati nenhlalo yetheksthi • Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwemfanekisomcondvo kakhulukatati kusilulumagama lesitinhlobonhlalo • Uhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima leletsu umcondvo lobumbene ngekwemfanekisa tabito, tihlanganisi netiphawu tekubhala letifanele • Usebentisa lukwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti letifanele • Uyahlela, abhale tihlaka abuye alungise kahle tindza tindzaba Ubhala achaze balingisi • Ukhetsa latawubhala ngako/ lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ugcula esihlokweni • Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako kakhulukati tiphawulo letinyenti • Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Tifaniso, Tifanisonongo • Uhlalela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise kahle/ahlunge lokubhaliwe	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tento, tiphawulo, tandziso, tabito, tihlanganisi, tihlobo temabito Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: letititimende, lemibuto, imisho lephocako, inkhulomongo nenkhulumombiko Inshokutsi yemagama: tifanisonongo, tifaniso, tisho netaga, Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ timphawu tekubhala: ikholoni, isemikhholoni, bokhulunywe, bofeleba

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulaleta lokutsi abuye acoce ngembiko wesimo selitulu Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleta kufola iminingwane letsite • Ucoce ngekubaluleka kwalolwati • Uhlanganisa lwati nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe • Ucoce ngemitsela kubantu • Ucatsanisa timo etindzaweni lehlukene nekusho kutsi ungatsandza kuphelela kuphi inike tizatfu • Uhlanganyela etingcooweni asekele imibono yakhe • Ufola timphawu temibiko yelitulu: irejista nebunjalo belulwimi lolusetjentsiwe • Usebentisa emasu ehlanganyela kute akwati kukhuluma ngemphumelelo ecenjini • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngematheksthi latibonwa lashubile	Ufundza umbiko wesimo selitulu lesicashunwe ephaphandzabeni, ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko, tihlokwana netifombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kusebentisa tinkhomba temibhalo netesimongcondvo • Ufola abuye achaze lokufananako nalokwehlukile • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kufundza ukhe etulu kute uffole umcondvo jikelele nekufundzela kufola iminingwane letsite • Ufola indlela lekuhlelwe ngayo itheksthi • Ufundza itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenetibonwa, sib. libalave • Uhumusha tibonwa • Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi kufinyeta lwati	Ubhala umbiko wesimo selitulu • Uhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele • Wetfula lwati ngekusebentisa libalave, lishadi, igrafu nobe umdvwebo Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tento (emabito sento, tabito, tandziso, tiphawulo, tihlanganisi, emabito etintfo longeke watibona) Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lecondzile, imishombici, sikhatsi lesitako Inshokutsi yemagama: sifutamsindvo, bomabitiwafanana, bomcondvophika, bomcondvofana

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Ulaleta abuye enanela ngemdlalo Itheksthi lecashunwe encwadzini yekufundza yasendlini yekufundzela nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uphindze acoce umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwetigameko • Ufola abuye acoce ngemcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, simo nebalingisi • Ulaleta iminingwane lebalulekile • Usebentisa iminingwane ngalokufanele • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele Ulingisa umlingisi • Untjintjantjintja livi nesimo sebuso • Untjintja irejista, sakhiwo selulwimi netsho	Ufundza umdlalo locashunwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleni yathishela • Kusebentisa tindela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kufola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo • Simonhlalo, simo, nebalingisi • Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo, simo nebalingisi • Uchaza imitselela yemagama nemifanekisomcondvo • Ufola imbangela nemitselela ematheksthini emlomo nalabhaliwe nekuchaza budlelwanebawo • Ufundza ngekuphimisela, antjintje sivinini nakufanele	Ubhala siceshana semdlalo/ inkhulumomphendvulwano • Uhlela balingisi • Uchaza simonhlalo • Ufufukisa sakhiwo • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Ufola liphimbo nesimo semoya • Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise itheksthi • Ubhala imisho asebentise inkhulumongo nenkhulumombiko • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala lolunengcikitsi netindzima letelekelelako letibhaleke kahle • Usebentisa sivumelwano senhloko-, sesento • Usebentisa takhi telulwimi letingito, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: sento (emabito tento) Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: titatimende, imibuto, imisho lephocako, imisho lecondzile, imishombici, inkhulumongo nenkhulumombiko Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvophika (kusetjentiswa ndzawonye kwetinongo letiphikisanako kuze kungabi neliciniso) Lupelomagama netiphumuti bokhulumile, isemikhloni

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUHLUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA	KUBHALA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba Ematheksti latfolakala emabhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kuombela • Ubona umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo sendzaba, simonhlalo, umoya losendzabeni kanye nebalingisi labasendzabeni lengenamaciniso • Uchaza tgameko • Uphawula ngetekuhlalisana, indlela yekutiphatsa, kanye nemagugu emasiko latfolakala ematheksthini lahlukene • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto letsintsa imicabango Ulingisa indzaba • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ulandzelanisa kahle tgameko • Ugcina kuhlangu ngemehlo abuye antjintja simo sebuso, livi, sivinini, kwehla nekuphakama kweliphimbo • Uveta imicabango nemiva yakhe ngekweimifanekisomcondvo	Ufundza indzaba lecashunwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini emabhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Uombela lokucuketfwe nobe siphetfo • Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kufola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo • Ubona abuye aphawule ngebalingisi, ingcikitshi kanye neminingwane lesendzabeni lengasiwo emaciniso • Uchaza imbangela nemphumela • Ukhumbula emaphuzu labalulekile • Uoca ngemlayeto lodlulisiwe • Uchaza abuye ahlatiye imiva levuswa itheksthi • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kuffufukiswe silulumagama (kufanele kuphindvwe kuyo yonkhe imisebenti) Ubuyeketa ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela • Uoca indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuye kule-5 • Uveta imiva lephatselene netheksthi lefundziwe • ucatanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele kuhlatiya libhuku kafisha ngemlomo • Ucatanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala incwadzi yebungani/dayari • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Ukhomba lwati ngetetsamelilwati nesakhiwo • Usebentisa liphimbo lelifanele • Uyahlela, akhe luhlaka abuye ahlele kahle lakubhalile agcile ekuffufukiseni lulwimi, lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene • Usebentisa tihlanganisi, sib. 'nobekunjalo', bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika kute ahlanganise imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene • Usebentisa lupelomagama netimphawu letifanele	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: bondzaweni, sandvulela libito, tiphawulo, tandziso, emabito, tabito Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: inhloko, mentiwa, ligama lelimele umusho, Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala: kuhlahlela emagama, sichazamagama, bofeleba

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA	KUBHALA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulaleta umbiko, sib.tindzaba, tigateko lethamba phambili Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ubona umcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane letsite • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Uveta abuye asekele umbono wakhe ngetizafu letitsite • Ubuta imibuto lejulile lengenato timphendvulo letilula • Uphendvula ngekuabangisisa imibuto lejulile • Ucoca ngeluhlaka, timphawu, timiso telulwimi kanye nesakhiwo sethekshi Wetfula umbiko wetemlomo • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele: singeniso, umtimba kanye nesiphetho • Wetfula umcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane lesekelako • Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele kanye nemakhono ekwetfula tinfo, sib. kuhlanguana ngemehlo, umsindvo • Uhlanguanyela etingcooweni • Ugcila esihlokweni • Unika timphendvulo letakhako • Akaphumi esihlokweni • ukhomba luvelo kumalungelo kanye nemiva yalabanye	Ufundza ticukatsilwati netibonwa, sib.titfombe, emabalave Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela asebentisa sihloko, tihlokwana kanye netitfombe • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane letsite • Uphawula ngekuhekthwa kwetifombe ethekstini • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kucombela nekusebentisa tinkhomba tethekshi kanye netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Wabelana nalabanye ngemicondvo abuye anike imibono laticambebele yona • Uveta abuye asekele umbono wakhe ngetizafu letitsite • Ubuta imibuto lejulile lengenato timphendvulo letilula • Uphendvula ngekuabangisisa imibuto lejulile • Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kufufukiswe silulumagama	Ubhala umbiko • Ubhala umbiko asebentise luhlaka • Ulandzelanisa lwati ngekulandzelana kwalo • Usebentisa lulwimi, lupelomagama kanye netimphawu tekubhala letifanele • Wetfula umsebenti uhlobe asebentisa indlela lefanele, njenge tihloko, kwehlukaniswa kwetindzima, njll Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyekefa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tihlanganisi, tindlelo tesento Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: libito, siphwulo, tandziso, bondzaweni, emshweni Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, bomabitwafanana (ihomonimi), ipholisemi Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala: kuhlalela emagama, sichazamagama, bofeleba

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA	KUBHALA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Ulaleta lokutsi abuye acoce ngeticukatsi lwati Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uhlanganyela etingococweni, achaze imibono yakho • Ubona abuye achaze imbangela nemphumela • Uphawula ngetekuhlalisana, indlela yekutiphatsa kanye nemagugu emasiko • Ubuta imibuto lejulile • Uveta abuye asekele umbono wakhe ngetizafu letitsite • Usebentisa tindlela tekuchumana kute kucociswane kahle etimeni temacembu	Ufundza ticukatsi lwati letinetibonwa, sib. emabalave, emagrafu, emathebula Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita • Usebentisa tindlela letehlukene tekufundza kubona umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemcondvo losekelako • Ufinyeta lwati • Uhumusha tibonwa • Usebentisa lwati lanalo nobe tinkhomba tembhalo kuffola inshokutsi • Uyacombela • Udlulisa lwati lusuke ekubeni tibonwa lube yindlela lelandzisako	Ubhala indzaba lechazako Umbhalo wekucicambela (tindzima letine) • Ukhetsa latawubhala ngako/ lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ugcula esihlokweni • Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako kakhulukati tiphawulo letinyenti • Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Tifaniso, Tifanisoncco • Ulandzelanisa tinyatselo letehlukene nobe tgameko letlandzelanako bese uchaza ngekulandzelana kwato Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhiaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhiela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tandziso Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: libito emshweni, sento emshweni, indlela lephikako, indlela lebutako Inshokutsi yemagama: Tifanisoncco, Tifaniso, taga, tisho Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala: kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhlalela emagama

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA	KUBHALA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleta lokutsite abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. I-resiphi, tinkhombandlela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula inchubo • Ubona timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso • Unika ticondziso letivakalako/ leticacile, sib. Kutsi uphekwa njani umbhidvo • Ubhala emanotsi abuye asebentise ticondziso letifundziwe • Ubuta imibuto kute acacise • Uphawula acacise ticondziso	Ufundza ematheksthi laticondziso • Uhlatiya timphawu tetheksthi: kuhlala netimiso tematheksthi eticondziso • Uhlela ticondziso letingakahleleki • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza nekuvisisa letifanele: kufundzela kuffola umcondvo lobalulekile • Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi nekutsi isebenta njani: Kufundzela kuffola emaciniso • Ubona abuye achaze takhiwo letehlukene, takhi telulwimi netinhiloso • Ubona abuye ahlatiye iregista yetheksthi • Uvisisa abuye asebentise lwati lwetheksthi ngalokufanele • Ucatsanisa emaresiphi lamabili nobe ticondziso	Ubhala ematheksthi laticondziso • Ulandzelanisa kahle • Ubhala tinsita netitsako • Usebentisa sichazamagama • Usebentisa indlela lephocako • Wenta luhlaka lwekubhala • Usebentisa kuhlanganisa imishwana netindlela yekuhlela • Uchaza indlelanichubo • Uhlela emagama nemisho ngalokufanele Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyekefa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: sicu, sicalo, sijobelelo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sivumelwano senhloko-sesento, sento emshweni, imisho lelilintana Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvophika bomcondvofana Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala: kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuffufukisa silulumagama
EMAVIKI 9-10				

LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1 - 2	Ulaela umsakato nobe imibiko lesuselwa emaphephandzabeni nekucocisana ngetindzaba letisematseni • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaela imininingwane lecondzile ethelweni temsakato nakumabonakudze. • Ufola kutsi inkhuluma lekhohlisako kodvwa ibe itsatwa njengemaciniso yakheke njani • Ubuta imibuto lebalulekile lelukhuni lefuna letinye tinchazelo • Ulaela lwati emibhalweni yetemlomo lenhlobonhlobo: imibiko, nekufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka • Ufufukisa kushayisana ngemicondvo lokuhlangene etintfweni letiyinselele naletingito/letifanelekile • Uletsa umbono abuye awusekele ngesizafu lesicinile • Ulaela ngemdladla nangekucaphelisisa • Kwamukela imibono leshayisana newakho ubuye uphendvule kahle kusimongcondvo • Uocca ngemaciniso elwati lolutsite ngekulicatsanisa naletinye tinsita	Ufundza ema-athikikili eliphephandzaba, ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yeTinsita yaThishela • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselelene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo • Ufola abuye acoce ngemibiko yetemasiko lehlosiwe nalengakahloswa • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letehlukene kute avisise lokufundziwe: kufundza ngekukha etulu, kufundzela kuffola lwati nekucombela • Uocca ngekutsi umbiko ungasetjentiswa njani • Uocca ngekutsi tindlela letisetjentiswa babhali, Basunguli bemiDVwebo, batwebuli tiffombe, tiyiletsa njani imibono yelive. • Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetisiwe nobe tiphetfo • Ukhuluma ngentfo angayenti abuye anike letinye tindlela uma acatulula tinkinga	Ubhala i-athikili yeliphephandzaba • Usebentisa tihloko letisematseni, indzima yekwendlela, timphendvulo mayelana naloku: (ngubani? Yini? Kuphi? Nini? Kungani/njani?) • Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho abuye afake lwati lolungilo kwakha indzima lebumbene • Ukhetsa, ahlukane abuye ahlele lwati lolungilo lolufolakala kutinsita letehlukene ngabolonina • Uyahlela, wenta luhlaka, ulungisa umbhalo kahle • Ukhuluma ngembhalo abuye ahlole umbhalo nemsebeni laticambeke wona • Ubhala ngalokucacile nalokungenamaphutsa Usebentisa sakhwi lesicacile: • Ekucaleni/singeniso/sicalo • Emkhatsini/umtimba • Ekugcineni/siphetfo	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: emabito, tabito (kubuta imibuto) tikhatsi tesento Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sivumelwano senhloko-sesento, inkhulumombiko Lupe lomagama netimphawu tekubhala: Kuhlalela emagama, kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama, ngci, siphumuti, ikholoni, isemikhholoni, mabuta, sibabato

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Uhlala abuye acoce ngetingane kwane, sib. tinganeke nobe tinsumansumane • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula tgameko ngekulandzelana kwato nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesingiso • Usebentisana kahle nelicembu • Ufole kutsi inkhuluma lekholisako yakheka njani nekutsi inemitselala mini kulolalele. • Ucoce ngebalingisi • Ucoce ngesakhiwo/ngeludvweshu nesimo senhlalo • Ucoce ngembiko lofolakala kutheksthi • Ukhuluma ngemikhuba yebuve, emagugu netinkholelo • Ukhuluma ngekudvonsinsana lokukhona emkhatsini walokuhle nalokubi	Ufundza tingane kwane, sib. tinganeke nobe tinsumansumane lethifolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yeTinsita yaThishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene neshloko nobe imidvwebo • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: k ufundza akhe etulu, kufundzela kuffola lwati, kucombela, imibono, ematheksthi latibonwa lahlukene kute akwati kuhumusha • Ucoce ngetinkhomba tetinsumansumane, sib. balingisi nemilayeto • Uchaza tihumusho netimphendvulo lethiphatselele netheksthi • Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetisiwe nobe tiphetfo • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutuffukisa lwatimagama	Kubhala tingane kwane, sib. tinganeke nobe tinsumansumane • Ubhala lokuphatselene naye, kwenaba ngemcondvo, ubhalela kudlala, sifanekisomcondvo nekubhala ngekuticambela • Wetama kufundzisa sifundvo lesakha similo • Usebentisa balingisi labenta tintfo ngalokwedlulele. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Babeka imibono leyehlukene ndzawonye lephatselene neshloko babuye bakhe imicondvo lephelele • Uchaza imicondvo ngalokucacile nalokuhlelele • Ukhuluma ngembhalo abuye ahlole umbhalo nemsebeni laticambele wona • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala nekucaphela umcondvo losemcoka, netakhi telulwimi lolufanele lwenjongo letsite netetsamelilwati letitsite. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlala umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Emabitomvama nemabito etintfo longeke watibona Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula, sikhatsi lesedlulile lesilula, sikhatsi lesitako lesilula, Inshokutsi yemagama: bomcondvophika, taga, tifanisongco, tisho Lupe lomagama netimphawu tekubhala: Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Uhlalela itheksthi lehungako sib. tikhangisi tasemisakatweni • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kuombela • Ubuto imibuto lekhaliphisa ingcondvvo kusetjentiswa lulwimi lolufanele • Ufola imibono leyehlukile kuyakhe • Uphikisa imibono leyehlukile anike tizatfu • Bacocisana kahle ngesikhatsi sekucoca ngemacambu • Babelana imicondvo nekuniketa imibono mayelana nethloko letilukhuni ngendlela lehelekile, lelandzelekako nalenesakhiwo lesilandzelekako • Ufufukisa kushayisana ngemicondvo lokunengcondvo nalokuphatselele nemaciniso kumela imibono lebekiwe • Uphikisa imibono leyehlukile anike tizatfu • Ugcila ekuchazeni	Ufundza itheksthi lehungako leffolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nakuFayela Yathishela Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza sib. kuombela lokuphatselele neshloko nobe imidvwebo • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letihlukene kute kuviseke lebakufundzako: kukha etulu, kufundzela kufola lwati, kuombela • Ufola abuye acoce ngetemasiko nemagugu netenhlalo letifolakala ematheksthini • Uhumusha umbiko wembhali lofulwe ngenhloso nalongasiyo inhloso • Ufola tindlela lehlukene tekubona kwetfulwa kwetinfo kumatheksthi lalukhuni abuye anikete indlela labona ngayo asusele ebufakazini lobutfolakala etheksthini • Ucoce ngekwehluka kwetenhlalo nemagugu emasiko latfolakala ematheksthini • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfufukisa lwatimagama.	Ubhala itheksthi lehungako sib. Inkhulomo, sikhangisi • Utsintsa timphendvulo letitsintsa imiva • Wenta tetsimbiso • Unyakatisa tetsameliwati • Wakha luhlelo, wakha luhlaka abuye alungise kahle umbhalo • Babeka imibono leyehlukene lephatselele neshloko babuye bakhe imicondvo lephelele • Uveta abuye ahlale umsebeni lawubhalile nalowo laticambele wona • Uchaza imicondvo ngalokucacile nalokuhlekile • Ukhomba kuvisa sakhiwo nerejista • Kwetfula umsebeni kubukwe kuhloba kwawo abuye atfufukise setfulo • Udlulisa inshokutsi yemagama ngendlela lecacile nalefanele • Ubhala sihlalo lesingumusho abuye afake lwati lolungilo kute kwakhiwe indzima leumbene • Utsatsa tincumo abuye ente netiphakamiso • Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetisiwe nobe tiphetfo.	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Kusebentisa tijobelelo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala Inshokutsi yemagama: Tisho netaga

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleta acoce ngenkhulumomphendvulwano • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleta lwati ematheksthini etemlomo lahlukahlukene kunkhulumomphendvulwano • Ufinyeta imicondvo lesemcoka abuye aphawule ngemininingwane letsite • Bacocisana kahle ngesikhatsi sekucoca ngemacambu • Ufola acoce ngetimphawu letisemcoka • Ucoca ngesimongcondvo, lulwimi lwemtimba wesikhulumi, lokucuketfwe, irejista nekukhetfwa kwemagama • Ucoca ngesakhiwo setheksthi	Ufundza umdlalo lolula lotfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadznii yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleniYathishela • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidwebho • Uchaza ingcitsi, sakhiwo, simonhlalo nekuvetwa kwebalingisi • Ucoca ngeluvo lwembhali • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutukisa lwatimagama.	Ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano • Uveta balingisi abuye asekele Uveta kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo nobe simo lakuso • Usungula nobe angete ludvweshu loluvela lukhona • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala abe nelwati ngemcondvo lobalulekile • Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista • Uveta abuye ahlole umsebeni lawubhalile nalowo latibhalele wona • Usebentisa imisho lembici nalelukhuni leyahlukahlukene	Lupe lomagama netiphumuti: Bokhulunywe Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala Insokutsi yemagama: Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9 - 10	Ulaleta abuye acoce ngenkondlo • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uveta imiva ngendlela letsintsako. • Bacocisana kahle ngesikhatsi sekucoca ngemacembu • Uphawula ngetimo temsindvo netibonwa letifana naleti: sigci, imphindza, sifanamsindvo nekucatsanisa • Uhumusha lokucuketfwe/ lokusenkondlweni • Ufinyeta inkondlo • Ucoca ngesigci nemvumelwano • Ucoca ngetinhlobo tetinkondlo letehlukene • Ucoca ngesakhiwo setinkondlo	Ufundza inkondlo lelula lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe kuFayela Yathishela • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselelene nesihloko nobe imidwebho • Ufundza ngekuphimisa ngelivi lelivakalako, emphimiso lengyo, nekushiya hlaba kahle • Wenta indlela itheksthi lefundwa ngayo ihambelane netetsamelilwati. • Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi, budlelwane bayo nemphilo yakhe • Ufola abuye ahlative timphawu tembhala lohukene nobe tinhlobo tematheksthi, sib. Sigci, imvumelwano, kumuntfutisa, sifanisongco • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutukisa silulumagama	Ubhala inkondlo Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, (sifanangwaca, sifanankhamisa), sifanisongco nesifaniso • Usebentisa lulwimi loluchazako • Uhlela luhlelo, ubhala luhlaka, ulungisa kahle umbhalo • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala abe nelwati lwembono lobalulekile • Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista • Ubuyeketa abuye ahlale umsebenzi lawubhalile nalowo laticambebe wona Usebentisa inchoyo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: bondzaweni Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sitatimende, imibuto, lokuphocako Inshokutsi yemagama: Sifanamsindvo (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa), sifanisongco, sifaniso, kumuntfutisa

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 1 - 2	Uhlala abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. iresiphi, inkhombandlela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula inchoo yalokutsite • Uffola timphawu tetheksthi yesicondzis • Ucaphele tihloko letibaluleki • Unika ticondziso leticacile, sib. kwenta litiya • Ubhala emanotsi ente lokushiwo ticondziso latifundzile • Ubuta imibuto kute ucacise • Uphawula abe acacisa ticondziso	Ufundza iresiphi nobe itheksthi yeticondziso • Uhlaliya timphawu tematheksthi: kuhlela netimiso tematheksthi eticondziso • Uhlala ticondziso letihlangahlangene • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza nekuvisisa: Kufundzisis • Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi nekutsi isebenta kanjani: Kufundza lokusebele • Ubona abuye achaze takhiwo letehlukene, Sakhiwo selulwimi netimiso kanye nenhloso • Uffola abuye ahlole irejista yetheksthi • Uvisisa abuye asebantise emateksthi elwati/ticukatsilwati ngendlela lefanele • Ucatanisa emaresiphi lamabili lehlukene nobe ticondziso	Ubhala itheksthi yeticondziso sib. kwenta litiya • Uhlala ticondziso ngendlela lehlelekile/lelandzeleka • Wenta luhla lwetinsita netitsako • Usebentisa tichazamagama • Usebentisa indlela lephocako • Wakha luhlaka lwekubhala • Usebentisa imisho lemifisha lehlangene netindlela tekuhlela • Uchaza indlelanchubo • Uhlala emagama nemisho ngendlela lefanele Usebentisa inchoo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlala umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tiku, ticalo netijobebele Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: ihloko yemusho, mentiwa emshweni Lupe lomagama netimphawu tekubhala: kuhlahlela emagama, kusejentsiswa kwesichazamagama

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Uhlalela inoveli • Itheksthi lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kuombela • Uhlalela sicashunwa enovelini • Uhlalela imininingwane letsite • Ufola umlayeto lobalulekile • Uhlanganisa indzaba nemphilo yakhe • Ucoqa ngemcondvo lobalulekile nemininingwane letsite • Usebentisa lwati lolufolakala etheksthini kuphendvula imibuto • Ucoqa ngetenhlalo, tekutiphatsa nemasiko nemagugu latfolakala etheksthini Uhlangananyela etingcocweni telicembu • Banikana ematfuba ekukhuluma • Ugcila endzabeni • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Ugcila etingcocwe • Uphendvula imibono yalabanye neluvelo nenhlonipho	Ufundza inoveli lemfisha • Itheksthi lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: uombela ngekubuka sihloko abuye acoce ngengcikitsi/lokucuketfwe lokuhambelanako • Ufola abuye achaze tgameko letibaluleki • Ufola abuye acoce ngembono wakhe • Ucoqa ngebalingisi • Ufola abuye acoce ngemiva levetiwe • Uhlanganisa tgameko nebalingsi nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe. • Usebentisa tindlela letihlukene tekufundza • Ucoqa ngesakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati. • Ufola umehluko emkhatsini wemlandvo wemphilo/emadayari netindzaba • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutukisa lwati Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe ematheksthini ngekutimela • Uphindze acoce indzaba nobe imibono lebalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5 • Uveta timphendvulo letiphatselene nemiva etheksthini lefundziwe • Ucatsanisa nalokwenteki emphilweni yakhe • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ nematheksthi lafundziwe.	Ubhala kuhiatiywa kwelibhuku Usebentisa luhlaka • Kulungiselela kubhala: ulalela ticashunwa letifolakala enovelini lefundziwe. • Ukhetisa lokucuketfwe lokufanele inhloso • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo setheksthi • Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele • Uhlalela lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana kwako- usebentisa kulandzelanisa • Usebentisa luhlalelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama netiphumuti, lokufaka ekhatsi sivumelwano sesento • Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela nekutfutukisa lwatimagama • Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlalela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Kusebenta ngetento (sikhatsi lesichubekako nesikhatsi sanyalo) Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesifako lesichubekako Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala: kusejentswa kwesichazamagama

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaleta abuye acoce ngendzaba • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucumbelakucombela • Ufola ingciksi, ubuta imibuto ahlanganise imibono naloko lokwenteki emphilweni yakhe • Ufola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani • Ucoce ngetimphendvulo letiphatselene netheksthi • Uhlanganisa nemphilo yakhe • Ucoce ngetenhlalo, similo kanye nemasiko nemagugu latfolakala ematheksthini lahlukene abuye aphawule ngekutsi loku kundluliswa njani etheksthini, sib. inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso • Usebentisa likhono lekwehfula, sib. kuvakala kweivi, sivinini, indlela yekuma, kunyakata kwemtimba, njll.	Ufundza indzaba latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela nobe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini. • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucumbela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidwebho • Ufundza aphimise, bubindze, ente tindlela tekufundza letifanele inhloso netetsamelilwati • Ucoce ngetenhlalo nemagugu emasiko latfolakala ematheksthini • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemlayet • Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi, nebudlelwane lobunayo nemphilo yakhe, inhloso yayo nekutsi isebenta njani	Ubhala indzaba Utakhela balingisi labakholekako • Ukhomba lwati lwemingisi, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, ludwvveshu, luvotfondzaba • Ubeka tigameko letibalulekile asebentisa ifloshadi singeniso (setfulo) umtimba (kwenyuka kwendzaba luvotfondzaba) siphetho • Uhlela kahle ngekulandzelana • Uveta imibono ngalokucacile nekulandzelana kahle • Usebentisa ingcikitsi nobe umlayeto	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tento Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi lesengcile Inshokutsi yemagama: Tisho

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleda abuye acoce ngetheksithi yelwathi, sib. umbiko wesimo selitulu Itheksithi lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ulaleda imininigwane letsite • Ucoxa ngekubaluleka kwelwathi • Uchumanisa lwati nemphilo yakhe • Ucoxa ngemiphumela lengenteka ebantfwni • Ucatsanisa timo etindzaweni leihlukene, Ukhomba indzawo lekhetisiwe ngetizafu letitsite • Uhlanganyela etingcaweni, asekele imibono yakhe. • Ufola timphawu tembiko wesimo selitulu: irejista nenhlobo yelulwimi letawusetjentiswa • Usebentisa tindlela tekuchumana kute bacocisane kahle etimeni telicemb • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngematheksithi etibonwa lalikhuni kakhulu	Kufundza itheksithi yelwathi, sib. umbiko wesimo selitulu ephephandzabeni, ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka ligama lencwadzi, sihloko netitfombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: ufundza akhe etulu kute affole umcondvo jikelele, kufundzisisa kute affole imininigwane letsite. • Ufola indlela itheksithi lehleleke ngayo • Ucatsanisa kwehluka nekufana kwetindzawo letihlukene. • Ufundza itheksithi yelwathi lenetibonwa, sib. Libalave • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, uyacombela abuye asebentise netinkomba tesimongcondvo • Uhumusha tibonwa • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfufukisa lwatimagama	Ubhala itheksithi yelwathi, sib. simo selitulu • Ukheisa tibonwa letifanele nalokucuketfwe lokuphatselelene nenhloso • Wetfula lwati asebentisa libalave, lishadi, igrafu nobe imidvwebo Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tiphawulo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi lesengcile lesilula Lupelomagama netipawu tekubhala: Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama
EMAVIKI 9 - 10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO			

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 1 - 2	Ucoca ngenoveli Itheksthi lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kuombela • Ulaleta sicashunwa lesitfolakala enovelini lefundvwa • Ucombela loko lokutawenteka endzabeni • Uchaza umbono wembhali nemfundzi • Ugcila esihlokwen • Uchaza alandzelenise tintfo • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nangemininingwane letsite • Ubuta imibuto lefanele aphendvule ngalokufanele	Ufundza inoveli Itheksthi lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela abuke sihlolo abuye acoce ngingciki/ lokucuketfwe lokuhambelanako • Ufola abuye achaze umbono lobalulekile • Ucoca ngebalingisi • Ufola abuye acoce ngemiva levetiwe • Ucoca ngelulukuluku nengwijikhwebu endzabeni • Uhlanganisa tgameko nebalingsi naloko lokwenteka emphilweni yakhe • Usebentisa tinhlobo letihlukene tetindlela tekufundza • Ucoca ngesakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfufukisa lwatimagama Ubuyeketa ngematheksthi lafundvwe ngecutimela • Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe imibono lebalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5 • Uveta timphendvulo letiphatselene nemiva etheksthini lefundziwe • Ucatsanisa nemphilo yakhe • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi /nematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala kuhiatiya kwelibhuku • Usebentisa luhlaka • Kulungiselela kubhala: Ulaleta sicashunwa lesitfolakala enovelini lefundvwa • Ukhetisa lokucuketfwe lokuphatselene nenhloso • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo seteksthi • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana- usebentisa kulandzelana • Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama, netiphumuti, lokufaka ekhatsi sivumelwano sesento • Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela nekutfufukisa lwatimagama Usebentisa inchubo yokubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: indlela yemibuto, tabito tekukhomba netelinali Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi lesilula sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile, sikhatsi lesitako Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala: Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama, kuhlalela emagama

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Ulaleta lokutsite abuye acoce ngetingane kwane, sib. insumansumane nobe inganeko • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula tgameko ngekulandzelana kwato abuye asebantise sikhatsi sesento lesifanele. • Uchumana kahle nalabanye ngesikhatsi setingcoco temacembu • Kulalela sicasahunwa lesifundvwe endzabeni • Ufola abuye acoce kutsi inkholo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani nemtselela wayo kutisameliliwati • Ucoxa ngebalingisi • Ucoxa ngesakhiwo, ludvweshu nesimohlalo • Ucoxa ngemlayeto lotfolakala etheksthini • Ubuyeketa ngetinchubo temasiko, nemagugu netinkholel • Ubuyeketa ngekudvonsisana lokukhona emkhatsini walokubi nalokuhle.	Ufundza inganekwane, sib. insumansumane nobe inganeko lefolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza, sib. kucombela lokuphatselele nesihloko nobe imidvwebo • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute ufole imininingwane lemcoka, kucombela, kubona, tibonwa kute ahumushe • Ucoxa ngetincenye tetinsumansumane, sib. balingisi nemilayeto • Uchaza indlela lavisa ngayo netimphendvulo letiphatselene netheksthi • Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetisiwe nobe tiphetfo	Ubhala luhlaka lwebalingisi • Ucabanga ngekuvetwa kwebalingi • Usebentisa emagama lachazako kucatsanisa balingisi • Uyahlela, wakha luhlaka abuye alungise umsebenzi kahle, agcile ekufufukiseni lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima letibumben • Ukhomba kuvisisa simonhlalo, sakhiwo, ludvweshu nengcikitisi • Usebentisa kahle tikhatsi tesento Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tento Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi lesitako Lupelomagama netiphumuti: likhefana

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Ulalela indzaba lemfisha • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula tgameko ngekulandzelana kwato abuye asebenzise tikhatsi tesento letifanele • Uhlanganyela kahle nalabanye ngesikhatsi setingcoco temacembu • Ufola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani nentselela wayo kutisamelilwati • Ucoca ngebalingisi • Ucoca ngesakhiwo, ludvweshu nesimohlalo • Ucoca ngemilayeto letfolakala etheksthini	Ufundza indzaba lemfisha letfolakala ebhukwintifundvo, incwadzi yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleni yathishela • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselelene nesiholo nobe imidvwebo • Uhlola itheksthi kute abuke imilayeto lebhacile abuye afinyete umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Uchaza kutsi umbhali uyisebentise njani indlela umfundzi labona ngayo tintfo: lisu lalisebentisile, kuvetwa kwebalingisi • Ucoca ngalokujulile ngemasiko nemagugu netenhlalo lokuffolakala etheksthini • Ucoca ngesakhiwo, ingcikitisi, simonhlalo nekuvetwa kwebalingisa • Usebentisa sichazamagama kutuffukisa lwatimagama	Ubhala incwadzi yebungani/ ubhala idayari • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesikahle • Ukhomba lwati lwetibukeli nesitayela • Usebentisa liphimbo lelifanele • Uyahlela, wakha luhlaka abuye alungise umsebenzi kahle, agcile ekutuffukiseni lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima letibumbene • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganisi, bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika kute ahlanganise imisho ibe tindzima letibumbene • Usebentisa lupelomagama lolufanele netiphumuti	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tiphawulo, (umusho lonesento) tikhatsi tesento, tihlanganisi Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sikhatsi lesedlulile, sikhatsi lesitako Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala: kuhlalela emagama, kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleta nobe abuke timviwa/ tibonwa/ematheksthi lafundziwe: emakhathuni/ ticeshana temahlaya • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ubuka abuye acoce ngalokucuketfwe nemilayeto • Ucoxa ngekuba kahle kwemidvwebo lefolakala etheksthini • Ucoxa ngekuba kahle kwemidvwebo nemiculo • Kwabelana ngemibono etihlokweni nakumatheksthi • Ucoxa ngalamanye emagama lamasha labalulekile ekuvisiseni luhlelo • Ucoxa ngebelingisi lababalulekile nemlayeto lobalulekile • Ufofa abuye acoce kutshi indlela banifu lebacabanga ngayo kubatjintja njani lokucuketfwe kukhetfwa kwemagama nelulwimi lwentimba lwesikhulumi	Ufundza emakhathuni/ticeshana temahlaya Letifolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Ulandzela ticondizo letimfisha letibhaliwe buye athumusha, abuye achaze tibonwa letilula: emagrafu, imidvwebo • Uhlola itheksthi kute abuke umlayeto lobhacile abuye afinyete umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Uchaza kutshi umbhali uyisebentise njani indlela umfundzi lachabanga ngayo: tindlela letisetjentisiwe, kuvetwa kwebalingisi • Ucoxa ngalokujulile ngemasiko nemagugu netenhlo letifolakala etheksthini • Ufofa tindlela lethlukene tekubuka tintfo abuye anike yakhe indlela lephatselene naloko lokutfolakala etheksthini • Uhumusha abuye ahlatiye iminingwane lefolakala kutheksthi yegraru • Udlulisa iminingwane kulelifomu iye kulelinye	Ubhala ikhathuni/ siceshana semahlaya • Usebentisa luhlaka • Uchaza umcondvo lotsite • Uchaza sakhiwo sembhala • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Usebentisa balingisi labajabulisako lababalulekile nalabasekeleko • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesisebentako neludvweshu • Ubhala abuye akhe ematheksthi latibonwa kusetjentiswe lulwimi, tiffombe netimo temisindvo ngekuticambela, sib.tikhangisi tamabonakudze Usebentisa inchohubo yokubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhala kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tento, timo, tandziso, tiphawulo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imphambosi yekwenta, Imphambosi yekwentiwa, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala: kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama, kuhlahlela emagama

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO
EMAVIKI 9-10	Uhlalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngemidlalo • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ucoce ngetimphawu letibalulekile etheksthini • Ufola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani nemtselela wayo kutitsamelilwati • Ufola tingcikitsi, abuye abute imibuto • Ufola abuye achaze emagugu latfolakala etheksthini • Ucatsanisa lokucuketfwe lokutfolakala etheksthini nemphilo yakhe • Unika tiphawulo letijulile ngemilayeto letfolakala etheksthini	Ufundza tihlatiyo temidlalo • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza, sib. Kucombela lokuphatselelene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo. • Usebentisa tindlela lethlukene tekufundza, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute ufole umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Ucoce ngalokujulile ngemasiko nemagugu netenhlole letifolakala etheksthini • Ufola tindlela lethlukene tekubuka tintfo abuye anike yakhe indlela lephatselelene naloko lokutfolakala etheksthini	Ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano/siceshana semdlalo • Usebentisa kuvetwa kwebalingisi • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Wakha liphimbo leivakalako nobe simo • Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlala umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: ticu, ticalo, netijobebele Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imphambosi yekwenta, Imphambosi yekwentiwa Lupelomagama netiphumuti: Bokhulunyive(")

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1 - 2	Ulaleta abuye acoce ngetheksthi yelwati Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ufola imibono lebelulekile abuye aphendvule kahle • Uhlanganyela etingocweni, achaze imibono yakhe • Ufola abuye achaze imbangela nemphumela • Uphawula ngetindzaba tentenhlo, tekutiphatsa lokumukelekile nemasiko nemagugu • Ubuta imibuto lejulile • Uveta abuye asekele imibono yakhe ngetizafu • Usebentisa tindlela tekuchumana kute acocisane kahle etimeni telicembu Ulingisa ku-inthavyuwa eklasini • Wenta sefulo setemlomo abuke tetsameliwati • Ukhomba kuba lwati lwetetsameli lethlukene • Wehlukisa kwenyuka kuvakala, liphimbo nesivivini slivi • Uveta sefulo sakhe, salabanye nemakhono ngeluvulo • Unika umbiko lophelele nalowakhako	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselelene nesihloko nobe imidwwebo • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: ufundza akhe etulu, uyafundzisisa kute afole imicondvo lebelulekile nalesekelako abuye aphendvule ngalokufanele • Ufola abuye achaze imbangela nemphumela • Usebentisa lwati langaphambili nobe tinkomba tetheksthi kufola inshokutsi yemagama • Uyacombela	Kubhala indzima lechazako • Umbalo wekucambela (tindzima letine) • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ugcila esihlokweni • Usebentisa lwatimagama loluchazako lokungenani tinhlobo lethlukene tesiphawulo • Usebentisa lulwimi lwemfanekisomcondvo, sib.sifaniso, sifanisongco • Ulandzelanisa tinyatselo letilandzelanako nobe tigameko ngendlela yekulandzelana Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlala umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tandziso tendzawo, tesikhatsi netesimo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko Inshokutsi yemagama: titatimende, bomcondvomnyenti, emabtomfutiselo Lupelomagama netiphumuti Tibuti

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3 - 4	Ulalela lokutite abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. Iresiphi, tikhombandlela • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Ukhumbula indlelanchubo • Ufola timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso • Ucaphele tihloko letibalulekile • Unika ticondziso, sib. Kwenta litya • Wenta emanotsi abuye ante ticondziso latifundzile • Ubuta imibuto kute achaze lokustsite • Uphawula ngekuacaciselwa kweticondziso	Ufundza itheksthi yeticondziso sib. Iresiphi, tinkhombandlela • Uhlaliya timphawu tetheksthi: Kuhleleka netimiso tematheksthi eticondziso • Uhlela kahle ticondziso letihlanagahlangene • Usebentisa tindlela letikahle tekufundza nekuvisisa: uyafundzisisa kute affole lwati lolubalulekile • Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi nekutsi isebenta njani: kufundza lokusebeleni • Ubona abuye achaze takhiwo letihlukene, sakhiwo esluwimi netinhloso • Ufola auye ahlole irejista yetheksthi • Uvisisa abuye asebentise kahle lwati lolufolakala kumatheksthi • Ucatsanisa emaresiphi nobe ticondziso letimbili	Ubhala itheksthi yeticondziso • Uhlela kahle ngekulandzelana • Wenta luhla lwetinsita netitsako • Usebentisa tichazamagama • Usebentisa indlela lephocako • Wakha luhlaka lwekubhala • Usebentisa imishwana lehlanganisako netindlela tekuhlela Uchaza indlelanchubo • Uhlela emagama nemisho ngendlela lefenele	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: Tandziso, tesikhatsi, tesimo, tendzawo Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Imisho lembici, Imisho lemagalagala

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5 - 6	Ulaleta indzaba • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela • Uphendvula ngalokujulile ngekufofola tincenye letibalulekile telibhuku lelinlatiyo • Ukhumbula imicondvo lebalulekile neminingwane letfolakala ethekstini • Uphindza acoce incenye yendzaba • Ufofola abuye acoce ngemagugu • Ufofola abuye acoce ngemlayeto lofolakala ethekstini • Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetisiwe nobe tiphetfo	Ufundza indzaba • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza, sib. Kucombela lokuphatselele nesihloko nobe imidvwebo. • Usebentisa tindlela letihlukene tekufundza, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisa kute ufofola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Ufofola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemlayeto • Uphawula ngekulandzelana kwetigameko • Uphawula ngetimphendvulo letitfolakala ethekstini • Uphawula ngemagugu • Uphawula ngemlayeto letfolakala kuthekstini • Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetisiwe nobe tiphetfo	Ubhala sifinyeto lesifisha • Ubhala sifinyeto lesifisha • Ufaka tigameko letimcoka usebentisa ifoshadi • Uhlela kahle ngekulandzelana • Uveta timphendvulo letikhombisa imiva • Ubuyeketa ngetimphendvulo letitsintsa imiva • Wenta tiphakamiso Usebentisa incho yekubhala • Uyahlala/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyefula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Umshwana losalibito Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: Sento emshweni Inshokutsi yemagama: Kuteketisa Lupelomagama Lupelomagama netiphumuti: ikholoni, isemikhholoni

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7 - 8	Ulaleta lokutite abuye acoce ngenkondlo • Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucumbela • Ulaleta kuffola lwati nekufinyeta imicondvo lemcola ubuye utsatse emanotsi eminingwane lebalulekile • Ucoxa ngetenhlo, kutiphatsa nemagugu etemasiko lafolakala etheksthini • Uphawula ngekutsi itheksthi iyetfula njani imilayeto nemagugu • Uniksa timphendvulo letinako konkhe ngekucikelela	Ufundza inkondlo • Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombe ngesihloko na nobe imifanekiso tiffombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letehlukene sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisa kute ufole umcondvo lotsite • Uphendvula inkondlo ngalokujulile • Uphawula ngekusetjentiswa kwesifanamindvo, imphindza, sifaniso nesifutamsindvo • Ufundza abuye aphendvule tinkondlo ngalokujulile • Uhumusha nekucoxisana ngemlayeto • ukhomba kuvisisa inkondlo nebudlelwano lobunayo empilweni yakhe	Ubhala inkondlo • Usebentisa sifanamindvo, sifanisongo, sifutamsindvo, sifaniso, luphawu, ingcikitsi • Ubuyeketa abuye ahlale umsebenti lobhaliwe nalocanjiwe • Ufufukisa abuye ahlale imicondvo ngesikhatsi achubeka nekubhala Usebentisa incho yekubhala • Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala • Ubhala luhlaka • Uya buyeketa • Uhlela umbhalo kabusha • Ufundza alungise emaphutsa • Uyetfula	Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: inhloko, mentiwa Inshokutsi yemagama: tifaniso, tifanisongo, sifutamsindvo, timphawu lupelomagama netiphumuti: kusebentisa ipharenthesis, sib. { }
EMAVIKI 9 - 10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO			

SIGABA 4: KUHLOLA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

4.1 SINGENISO

Kuhlola kuyinchubo lechubekako nalehleliwe yekubona, kubutsela ndzawonye nekuhumusha lwati ngemphumelelo yebafundzi, ngekusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tekuhlola. Kufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letine: kwenta ubuye ugcogce bufakazi bemphumelelo; kuhlola lobufakazi; kurekhoda lobufakazi ngekusebentisa lolwati kuvisisa nekusita kutfutuka kwebafundzi kute kwentiwe ncono inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kuhlola kufanele kutsi kuhleleke (Kuhlola Kwalokufundziwe) kubuye kungahleleki (Kuhlola Kwekufundza). Kuto totimbili letindlela tekuhlola bafundzi kufanele banikwe umbiko kute bakhuphule lwati lwabo lwekufundza.

Kuhlola etilwimini kuyintfo lechubekako futsi kusekela kukhula nekutfutuka kwebafundzi.. kuyincenye lebalulekile yekufundzisa njengobe kuletsa sitfombe sekutsi kufundza nekufundzisa kuhambe njani. Kufanele kuhlangukane nekufundzisa nekufundza kunekutsi kwentiwe njengentfo lehlukile. Ngelokunjalo, kuhlola lokuhlangene kwetinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi kufanele kwentiwe. Sibonelo, singacala ngesiceshana sekufundza bese senta sivisiso. Imibuto yelwati lwelulwimi nayo ingabutwa isukela etheksthini lefanako. Ngemuva kwekufundza lethekesthi bafundzi bangacelwa kutsi baphendvule/bakhulumise lethekesthi nge, sib.kubhala incwadzi ngetintfo letibhalwe/letivetwe kulethekesthi nobe kubhala ngekuticambela lokusukela kulethekesthi. Kupheta lomsebeni, tingcoco letimayelana nalesihloko tingabanjwa ngaleyo ndlela onkhe emakhono elulwimi entiwa ngemsebeni munye lolula nalohlangene.

Kuhlola emakhono elulwimi lehlukene akufanelanga kutsatfwe njengemisebeni lehlukile kodvwa akutsatfwe njengemsebeni munye lohlangene. Irubriki yekuhlola kufanele kutsi itsintse onkhe emakhono elulwimi latfolakala kulowo msebentiluhlolo.

Likhono lebafundzi lekulalela, lekukhona kukhuluma, lekukhona kuphendvula imibuto, kuhlangukanyela etingcweni nelikhono lekurekhoda lelibhaliwe lapho kunesidzingo khona kufanele libukwe malanga onkhe.

Kubalulekile futsi, kuhlola kutsi, loko lebakufundzako bafundzi bayakuvisisa futsi ungahloli nje likhono lekubona nobe lekwati emagama. Kuhlola kufundza kufanele kutsi kwenteke njalo njalo kungabi nje kuhlola lokuvela kanye kwendlule. Kuhlola kufundza lokuhlelekile kufanele kugcile ekufundzeni ngekuphimisa nase misebentini lekusita kutsi ukhone kutfola kutsi umfundzi uvisise kangakanani, sibonelo: kuphindza acoce indzaba nobe kuphendvula imibuto.

Kuhlola umsebeni lobhaliwe kutawugcila kakhulukati ekutsenini bafundzi bakhona kangakanani kuletsa inshokutsi, nekutsi babhale kangakanani lokukahle/lokungiko, sibonelo, takhi netimiso telulwimi letifanele/letingito, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala. Konkhe kuhlola kufanele kubone kutsi kufundza lulwimi kuyintfo lechubekako nekutsi bafundzi angeke baletse umsentjentana lokahle kakhulu/lophelele nje ekucaleni. Ngako-ke tigaba letehlukene tekubhala kulowo mkhakha/kuloko lokuchubekako kufanele tihlolwe.

Uma kuniketwa umsebentiluhlolo lohlelekile, kutawugcilwa etukwe likhono lelitsite, sibonelo: kulalela nekukhuluma nobe kufundza nobe kubhala. Nobo kunjalo, ngobe lulwimi luyintfo lechubekako lehlangene, kutawusetjentiswa emakhono ledlula kulinye/lamanyenti. Takhi telulwimi kufanele tihlolwe kusimongcondvo. Kumele kucinisekiswa kutsi kuhlola akwentiwa nje ngemsebeni lobhalwako kuphela, kodvwa kuvumele umsebeni lowentiwako nalokhulunywako/ wekuccoca ngelokunjalo. Kubalulekile kutsi uhlole loko bafundzi labakuvisisako hhayi nje loko lebanga kubamba ngenhloko, ngako-ke hlola kakhulukati emakhono uwasusela engcikitini/kusimongcondvo lesitsite, sib. Bafundzi bangawapela kahle onkhe emagama ngesikhatsi seluhlolo ngoLwesihlanu, kodvwa bayakhona yini kusebentisa wona lawo magama labawapele kahle uma babhala/barekhoda tindzaba letiphatselene nabo nobe indzaba?

Kufundzisa nekuhlolwa kwetilwimi kufanele kwenete kufakwa kwabo bonkhe bafundzi, futsi kufanele kutfolwe tindlela tekusita bonkhe bafundzi kutsi batfole nobe bakhicite ematheksth elulwimi. Labanye bafundzi labahlangabetana netinkinga bangahle bangakwati/bangakhoni kwenta/kufika kuletinye taletinhloso njengobe tiniketwe eSitatimendeni Semgomo weKharikhulamu Nekuhlola.

Luhlelo lwekuhlola luvumela luhlolo sibutselo, lesitakuba sivivinyo nobe luhlolo, ekugcineni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenzi lohlohlwako kumele ube wentiwe nakuchubeka ithemu/kuleyo themu. Imisebenzi yekuhlola kumele ibekwe emazingeni lehlukene ekubamba ngengcondvo kute ikhombe kwetsembeka.

4.2 LUHLOLO LOLUNGAKAHLELEKI NOBE LUHLOLO LWAMALANGA ONKHE

Kuhlola kwekufundza kunenhloso yekugcogca lwati loluchubekako ngemphumelelo yebafundzi lengasetjentiswa kwenta ncono kufundza kwabo.

Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kukulandzelela kwemalanga onkhe kwenchubekembili yebafundzi. Loku kwentiwa ngekubuka/ngekucaphelisisa, ngekucocisana, kukhonjiswa kwalokwentiwako, imihlangano kumakhomferensi abothishela nebafundzi, kuchumana emaklasini lokungakahleleki, njll. Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kungaba lula njenge uvele ume nje emkhatsini wesifundvo kubuka nobe kucocisana nebafundzi ngekuchubeka kwesifundvo. Kuhlola kukhona kusebentisa lulwimi kutakwentiwa ngekubuka, ngemisebenzi lebhawako, imisebenzi yetemlomo netetfulo, luhlolo lolubhawako, kufundza ngekuphimisa naletinye tinhlobo tekuhlola Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kufanele kusetjentiselwe kunika bafundzi umbiko nekwentela kuhlelela kufundzisa, kodwa akukafaneli kutsi kurekhodwe.

Akufanelanga itsatfwe njengentfo lehlukile emisebentini yekufundza leyenteka eklasini futsi ungasebentisa imisebenzi yakho leminyenti kute uhlole imisebenzi yebafundzi ngalokungakahleleki. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, ungafuna kuhlela luhlolo lwemisebenzi lolutsite kute ukhutsate bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze, njenge matheksthi lane lupelomagama lolwetayelekile. Bafundzi bangayimaka lemisebentiluhlolo.

Kuphakanyiswe kutsi ungasebentisa emaviki lamabili ekucala ethemu kute wente luhlolo sisekelo sebefundzi. Kufanele usebentise imisebenzi leniketwe emavikini lamabili ekucala latfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kute wente loluhlolo. Loku kutakusita kutsi bafundzi batawundzinga kunakwa lokunjani njengobe uchubeka.

Kutuhlola nekuhlolana kwabontsanga kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ngekutimisela eluhlelweni. Loku kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi bafundze babuye bakhulume ngemisebenzi yabo. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lolungakahleleki lwemalanga onkhe akumelanga irekhodwe ngephandle-ke uma thishela afisa kwenta njalo. Bothishela bangahle bafise kutigcinela lebakurekhodile lokungakahleleki kukhomba kutsi umfundzi ngamunye uchubeka njani emikhakheni leyehlukene yesifundvo kute kusite nakuhlelwa kubuye kucinisekise kutsi umfundzi ngamunye utfola emakhono nekuvisisa lokudzingekile/lokufunekako. Imiphumela yemisebentiluhlolo lwemalanga onkhe ayisiyo incenye yetinhloso tekudlulisela emabangeni lalandzelako nobe kunikwa titifiketi.

4.3 LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE

Yonkhe imisebenzi yekuhlola leyakha luhlelo lwekuhlola loluhlelekile lwemnyaka itsatfwa njengeLuhlolo Loluhlelekile. Imisebenzi yekuhlola lehlelekile iyamakwa ibuye irekhodwe ngalokuhlelekile nguthishela ngetinhloso tekundlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako nekunika titifiketi. Luhlokokulinganisa lwentiwa kuyo yonkhe imisebenzi yekuhlola lehlelekile ngenhloso yekucinisekisa lizinga lelifanele nekunika siciniseko sekutsi emacophelo lafanele ayagcinwa.

Kuhlola lokuhlelekile kunika bothishela indlela lemisiwe yekuhlola kutsi bafundzi bachubeka kahle yini ebangeni nobe esifundvweni lesitsite. Tibonelo teluhlolo loluhlelekile tifaka ekhatsi tivivinyo, kuhlolwa (kungaba kwasekupheleni nobe emkhatsini nemnyaka) imisebenzi leyentiwako, imiklamo, tetfulo tetemlomo, lokubukiswako, (njenge kuphindza

ucoce indzaba, kumatanisa), kwenta (lokufana nekulingisa), tindzaba, kuhlanguyela emisebentini yetemlomo (njenge nkhumulo mphendvulwano, tinkhulumiswano, tingcoco), imisebenti lebhawako (njenge kucedzela liphepha lekusebentela, kubhala tindzima nobe letinye tinhlolo temathekshi), njll.

Inhloso yekwenta Luhlelo Lwekuhlola kucinisekisa kwemukeleka, kwenetisa, kwetsembeka kanye nekwenelisa kweluhlolo ngekuhloka lusito ngetinhlobo temisebenti nemaphesenti labekelwe likhono lelulwimi ngalinye kulowo msebenti. Ibuye inike/ivete kutsi luhlolo lugcile kuphi, lokungukutsi. Indlela lefanele kwentiwe ngayo imisebenti.

Uma uhlola luhlolo loluhlelekile, sebentisa imemoranda, emarubrikhi, luhla lwekuhlola (ematjekhlisti), nemazinga kanye nalamanye emathulusi ekuhlola lafanele kute ukhona kubuka, kuhlola nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa kwebafundzi nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa nelikhono lebafundzi. Khetsa lithulusi lekuhlola lelifanele leyo nhlobo yemisebenti. Sibonelo: irubrikhi ngayo lefanele kusetjentiswa nakuhlolwa tindzaba kune memoranda. Imemoranda ifanele kusetjentiswa kusivivinyo se lupelomagama nobe umsebenti wesifundvo sekuvisisa.

4.3.1 TIDZINGO TELUHLULO LOLUHLELEKILE TELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

Luhlelo loluhlelekile lwekuhlola emabanga 4-6 licuketse imisebenti le-(7) leyenta limaki lekuchubela embili lelinge-75% neluhlolo lunye lwekugcina lwekuphela kwemnyaka leline-25%.

Tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile teLulwimi Lwasekhaya time ngalendlela:

- Imisebentiluhlolo lemibili lekumele ibe yentiwe ekupheleni kwemathemu lamatsafu ekucala nayinye ethemini yesine. Munye walemisebenti kumele ube luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka. Linani leliphelele lemisebentiluhlolo kumele ibe yinkhotsa. Lemisebentiluhlolo leyinkhotsa yenta ema-75% lasamba semamaki eLulwimi Lwasekhaya emabangeni 4, 5 nele- 6. Lamamaki lawa lahlelekile atawufaka ekhatsi luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka.
- Umsebentiluhlolo wekucala ethemini ngayinye kufanele wentiwe emkhatsini wethemu. Umsebentiluhlolo wesibili ethemini ngayinye kufanele wentiwe uma sekuyophela ithemu.
- Kutawuba neluhlolo ekupheleni kwemnyaka lulutawuba nesibalo se-25% salelimaki lelisamba.
- Munye umsebentiluhlolo kufanele wentiwe imisebenti lehlola kulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaya, kubhala nekwetfula netakhi netimiso telulwimi futsi kufanele kwentiwe ngemalanga lehlukene. Takhi netimiso telulwimi kufanele tibutwe tibuselwa engcikitsini letsite/simongcondvo lesitsite.
- Imisebentiluhlolo kumele ihlole tinhlolo lehlukene temakhono elulwimi kwentele kutsi tincenye letimcoka tihlolwe ekuhambeni/ekuchubekeni kwethemu nemnyaka. Cinisekisa kutsi letincenye tihlolwe ngalokungakahleleki kucala kwabuye kwanikwa bafundzi umbiko ngembi kwekuba tihlolwe ngalokuhlelekile. .
- Konkhe kuhlola eSigabeni leSisemkhatsini kentiwa ngekhatshi esikolweni.

4.3.2 TINHLOBO TEMISEBENTI TETHEMU NGAYINYE

Tinhlobo tekuhlola letisetjentsiwe kufanele tilungele umnyaka nekutfufuka kwelizinga lokufanele. Kwakheka kwalemisebenti kufanele kufake lokucuketfwe ngulesifundvo kubuye kufake tinhlolonhlobo temisebenti letentelwe kuphumelelisa tinhlolo talesifundvo. Kufanele igcile elwatini nemakhono lentiwe ngekuchubeka kwethemu. Sebentisa luhlelo lwethemu ebangeni ngalinye kute ukhetse tinhlolo letitsite temisebenti kanye nelinani lemakhono ladzingeka encenyeni yekumsebentiluhlolo ngayinye. Sibonelo: uma uhlela kubhalwa kwetindzaba tekuticambela ebangeni 4, ithemu1, ufuna kutsi bafundzi babhale inkondlo, ungalindza kutsi “babhale imisho” lenebudze

lobulinganako lenemvumelwano', njengobe kuyobe kunguloko lokufundzisile. Uma uhlela itheksthi lesicukatsi lwati ethemini 1, kufanele babhale basebentise luhlaka lolufanele. Ngelokunjalo etukwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, angete wacela bafundzi kutsi bente inkhulumo lemfisha eBangeni 4, ithemu 1, njengobe loko kutawufundziswa ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi.

Luhlolo loluhlelekile kumele lufake emazinga ekubamba ngengcondvo lehlukahlukene njengobe kukhonjisiwe ngentasi. Tinhlobo nhlobo letinyenti temibuto letifana nekukhetsa imphendvulo, lelukhuni, kucatsanisa nemibuto lecondzile kufanele isetjentiswe.

Lithebuli lemazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo

Emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo	Umsebenti	Emaphesenti emsebenti
Lasebaleni (Lizinga 1) Kuhlelembisa (Lizinga 2)	Imibuto lemacondzana nelwati lolubekwe ebaleni kutheksthi. • Nika tintfo/ bantfu/ tindzawo/ timphawu ... • Nika emaciniso/ tizatfu/ emaphuzu/ imicabango ... • Tfola tizatfu/ bantfu/ imbangela... • Bhala luhla / emaciniso/ emagama/ tizatfu ... • Chaza indzawo/ bantfu/ kunjalo bemlingisi ... • Landza sigameko/ senteko/ lwatinchanti ... Imibuto ledzinga kuhlatywa, kuhluta nekuhlelembisa lwati loluvetwa kutheksthi. • Finyeta emaphuzu lamcoka / imicondvo / buhle /nebubi. • Butsela ndzawonye timphawu letifanako / emaciniso ... • Nika kufanana / umehluko ... • Nika kuhleleka kwe ...	Emazinga 1 na 2: 40%
Kucondzisa-elwatini (Lizinga 3)	Imibuto ledzinga kutibandzakanya kwemfundzi ngelwati loluvetwa kutheksthi abe asebentisa lwati lwakhe lanalo. ... • Chaza umcondvo lomcoka ... • Catsanisa imicondvo/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ lokwentekako ... • Yini inhloso / indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo / tizatfu tembali (nobe balingisi)... • Chaza imbangela / umphumela walokutsite... • Ngabe lokwentekako/ kubeka umbono/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo (njll.) kuvetani ngemlandzi/ umbhali/ umlingisi... • Sifanisongco / sifaniso/ umfanekisomcondvo kukutsintsa njani kuvisisa kwakho ... • Ucabanga kutsi utawuba yini umphumela/ (njll.) wesimo/ wekwenteka kwalokutsite ...	Lizinga 3: 40%

Emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo	Umsebenti	Emaphesenti emsebenti
kulinganisa (Lizinga 4)	Lemibuto iphatselene netincumo letimayelana nebungako nelizinga lekubaluleka. Loku kufaka ekhatsi tincumo mayelana, nekwemukeleka, kunjalo nekukholweka kwetsembeka, kwemibono, emaciniso, , kuhleleka, nekunoma, kanye netintfo letifana nenshisekelo nekwemukeleka kwetincumo netento nekwemagugu ekuphila nekutiphatsa. • Ucabanga kutsi lokwentekako kuyetsembeka/ kungiko/ kungenteka? • Ngabe umbono wembhali uyemukeleka yini/ uhlelekile nekutsi uphetsa ngalokufanele yini ... • Chaza/ phawula ngalokujulile ngalokwentekako/ lokuhlosiwe/ indlela yekwenta tintfo/ tiphakamiso / umtselela ... • Uyavumelana yini nembono/ sitatimende/ kubuka/nekhumusha ngekutsi ... • Ngekubona kwakho, ngabe umbhali /umlandzi/ umlingisi utivikela ngetiphakamiso/kuvumelana/kumela kutsi...(sekela imphendvulo yakho/ nika tizafu temphendvulo yakho. • Ngabe kutiphatsa kwemlingisi/ nekutiphatsa/ kwenta/ kuyemukeleka yini kuwe? Nika tizafu temphendvulo yakho . • Tinto/indlela yekutiphatsa yemlingisi imveta anjani kusimongcondvo semagugu emmango? • Chaza kabanti/ phawula ngekubaluleka kwetincumo lokwentiwe kutheksthi. Lemibuto yentelwe kuhlola lokusengcondvweni kanye nekucabanga ngekucamba lokuletfwa yitheksthi kumfundzi. Igcale ekutsintsekeni kwemiva lokucondziswe kulokucuketfwe, kutisondzeta kubalingisi nobe tigameko kanye nekwenta lokukhomba umtselela losetjentiswe ngumbhali ekusetjentisweni kwelulwimi (lokungaba kukhetfwa kwemagama kanye nemifanekisomcondvo). • Coca ngalongakusho ngaletheksthi / sigameko/ simo setintfo/ kushayisana ngemicondvo/ inkinga lengaba • Uyavelana yini nemlingisi? Ngusiphi sento/sincumo lebewungasitsatsa uma bewungatitfola ukuleso simo lakuso umlingisi? • Coca/Phawula ngekutsi umbhali ulusebentise njani lulwimi... • Coca ngeligalelo leliletfwa indlela layikhetse kuyisebentisa umbhali/ singenisio/ siphetho/ imifanekisomcondvo/ tisanisongco/ kusetjentiswa kwemasu ebunkondlo/ tintfo tekuveta kunjalo betintfo...	emazinga 4 ne 5: 20%
Kuncoma (Lizinga 5)		

4.4 LUHLELO LWEKUHLOLA

Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwakhiwe ngenhloso yekusabalalisa imisebenti yekuhlola lokuhlelekile etifundvweni tonkhe kuyo yonkhe ithemu. Luhlelo lwekuhlola kumele lwentiwe sikolo lukhomba lusuku lekutawentiwa ngalo umsebenti.

Tidzingo tesifundvo

Tidzingo tekuhlelwa kwemisebenti tinikwe ngemaphesenti. Uma luhlelo lukhomba emaphesenti lange-20 elikhono lelulwimi, loko kuchaza kutsi kwabiwa kwemamaki ekugcina alelo likhono lelulwimi kumele kube samba lesingemaphesenti lange-20 hhayi emamaki langemashumi lamabili. Tikolo atibekelwa umkhawulo wemamaki labelwe likhono lelulwimi, ingce nje nangabe silinganiso selikhono ngalinye silandzelwa nekwemaphesenti lanikwe/ lavetwe eluhlelweni lwekuhlola. Sibonelo, Ebangeni -4 sivivinyo selwati lelulwimi singanikwa emamaki la-50 nobe langetulu, ingce nje nangabe singegci silinganiso lesinikwe eluhlelweni lwekuhlola.

Etincenyeni teluhlelo lwekubhala, umsebenti wonkhe kumele uhlolwe kanye ngethemu. Budze bematheksthi ekubhalwa kufanele kulandzelwe njengobe buvetwe/bukhonjwe eSahlukweni 3.3.

Luhlolo

Lokucuketfwe luhlolosibutsetelo kufanele kutsatfwe emsebentini lowentiwe ngaphambilini futsi kufanele kube nemakhono nemisebenti lekhetisiwe letakwenta bafundzi bavete kutsi sebakulungele kwenta umsebenti lolandzelako esikhatsini lesitako/emnyakeni lolandzelako

Luhlolo lutakuba naloku lokulandzelako:

- Sifundvo sekuvisisa, lokufaka ekhatsi umsebenti wesilulumagama
- Kubhalwa kwetheksthi yekuticambela lemfisha.
- Kubhalwa kwetheksthi lemfisha yembhalomibiko lomfisha (itheksthi yelwati, yekuchumana, yetenhlalo), lokufaka ekhatsi kusetjentiswa kahle kwesakhiwo, luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi lesifanele
- Takhi netimiso telulwimi kukhomba lwati nekuvisisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi
- Emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma ngete ahlolwa njengencenye yeluhlolo njengobe wona ahlolwa kahle sikhatsi lesidze. Nanobe kunjalo, kulindzeleke kutsi limaki lelulolosibutsetelo, leliphatselene neluhlolo loluhlelekile lelentelwe kulalela nekukhuluma, litawusetjentiswa njengelimaki leluhlolo.

Lamathebuli lalandzelako anika tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlekile lweLulwimi Lwasekhaya:

Lithebuli leLuhlelo Lwekuhlola

ITHEMU 1					
Libanga 4		Libanga 5		Libanga 6	
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Itheksthi lelandzisako/lechazako		Itheksthi lelandzisako/lechazako		Itheksthi lelandzisako/lechazako	
Kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngemndeni/bangani/tilwane tasekheya/imidlalo loyitsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni	25	Kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngemndeni/bangani/tilwane tasekheya/imidlalo loyitsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni	20	Kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngemndeni/bangani/tilwane tasekheya/imidlalo loyitsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni	20
Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15
Kufundza ngekuphimisa	20	Kufundza ngekuphimisa	20	Kukhuluma ngekuphimisa	15
Kukhuluma tindzaba/ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma tindzaba/ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	K ubuyeketa tindzaba/ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	20
Kubhala indzima ngemndeni/bangani/tilwane tasekhaya/umdlalo lowutsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni	25	Kubhala indzima ngemndeni/bangani/tilwane tasekhaya/umdlalo lowutsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni	30	Kubhala indzima ngemndeni/bangani/tilwane tasekhaya/umdlalo lowutsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%
Imibhalo (tinkondlo)		Imibhalo (tinkondlo)		Imibhalo (tinkondlo)	
Kulalela nekukhuluma ngetinkondlo	20	Kulalela nekukhuluma ngetinkondlo	20	Kulalela nekukhuluma ngetinkondlo	20
Sivisiso	30	Imibhalo (nkondlo)	30	Imibhalo (nkondlo)	30
Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	20	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	20	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	20
Kubhala inkondlo	30	Kubhala inkondlo	30	Kubhala inkondlo	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

ITHEMU 2					
Libanga 4		Libanga 5		Libanga 6	
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Ematheksthi emibhalolwati		Ematheksthi emibhalolwati		Ematheksthi emibhalolwati	
Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela nekwenta lokuletfwa ematheksthi eticondziso)	25	kulalela nekwenta lokuletfwa ematheksthi eticondziso	20	kulalela nekwenta lokuletfwa ematheksthi eticondziso	20
Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15
Kufundza ngekuphimisa	20	Kufundza ngekuphimisa	20	Kufundza ngekuphimisa	15
Kukhuluma tindzaba/ ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma tindzaba/ ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma tindzaba/ ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	20
Kubhala itheksthi yeticondziso	25	Kubhala itheksthi yeticondziso	30	Kubhala itheksthi yeticondziso	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100
Umsebenti 2 (sivivinyo/ Luhlolo lwangeNhlaba)	%	Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo/ Luhlolo lwangeNhlaba)	%	Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo/ Luhlolo lwangeNhlaba)	%
Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, kulalela nekukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphise, kulalela nekukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, kulalela nekukhuluma 30	30
Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela Ematheksthi emibhalombiko	25 15 20 10	Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela Ematheksthi emibhalombiko	25 15 20 10	Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela Ematheksthi emibhalombiko	20 10
				Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo .	25 15
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

ITHEMU 3					
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Itheksthi lelandzisako		Itheksthi lelandzisako		Itheksthi lelandzisako	
Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetindzaba letimfisha)	25	Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetindzaba letimfisha)	20	Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetindzaba letimfisha)	20
Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	15
Kufundza ngekuphimisa	20	Kufundza ngekuphimisa	20	Kufundza ngekuphimisa	15
Kukhuluma tindzaba/ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma tindzaba/ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma tindzaba/ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	20
Kutibhalela indzaba lemfisha	25	Kutibhalela indzaba lemfisha	30	Kutibhalela indzaba lemfisha	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%
Inkhulumomphendvulwano/umdlalo		Inkhulumomphendvulwano/umdlalo		Inkhulumomphendvulwano/umdlalo	
Kulalela nekukhuluma kulingisa simo lesetayelekile	20	Kulalela nekukhuluma kulingisa simo lesetayelekile	20	Kulalela nekukhuluma kulingisa simo lesetayelekile	20
Sivisiso	30	Sivisiso	30	Sivisiso	30
Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	20	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	20	Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite	20
Kubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano	30	Kubhala kuhlatiwa kwencwadzi	30	Kubhala sicephu semdlalo lesifisha	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

ITHEMU 4					
Umsebeni 1	%	Umsebeni 1	%	Umsebeni 1	%
Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa		Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa		Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa	
Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngenkhuluma letsite)	25	Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetheksthi)	20	Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetheksthi)	20
Takhi netimiso telulwimi letitsetfwe esikhangisini	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letitsetfwe etheksthini	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letitsetfwe ekucocisaneni ngelibhuku.	15
Kufundza uphimize	20	Kufundza uphimize	20	Kufundza uphimize	15
Kukhuluma ngetindzaba/ etheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma ngetindzaba/ etheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	15	Kukhuluma ngetindzaba/ etheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela	20
Kubhala sikhangisi	25	Kubhala umbiko	30	Kubhala umbiko	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100
Umsebeni 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)	%	Umsebeni 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)	%	Umsebeni 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)	%
Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphize, kulalela nekukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimize, kulalela nekukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimize, kulalela nekukhuluma	30
Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako	25 15	Liphepha 2 (2-ama-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako	25 15	Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela	20 10
Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo	20	Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo	20	Ematheksthi emibhalombiko	
Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela	10	Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela	10		
Ematheksthi emibhalombiko		Ematheksthi emibhalombiko			
				Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo	25 15
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Lithebula leLuhlolo Lwasesikolweni loluchubekako neLuhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka emabangeni 4-5

	Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			
	Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Lolwentiwa ngethemu			
Luhlolo Lwasesikolwani 75%	Ithemu 1: 2 Imisebenti	Ithemu 2: 1 Umsebenti + 1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka lolucuketse: 2 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma Liphepha 2: 2-ema-awa liphepha lelihlange (sivisiso, Lulwimi neKubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalombiko	Ithemu 3: 2 Imisebenti	Ithemu 4: 1 Umsebenti
LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELENI KWEMYAKA 25%				1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse: 2 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa): (Sivisiso, Lulwimi ne Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalombiko.

Lithebula leLuhlolo Lwasesikolweni loluchubekako neLuhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka Libanga 6

	Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			
	Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Lolwentiwa ngethemu			
Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni 75%	Ithemu 1: Imisebenti 2	Ithemu 2: 1 Umsebenti + 1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka lolucuketse: 3 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1:Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): Liphepha lelihlangene: sivisiso, lulwimi nekubhala Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa): sivisiso, lulwimi	Ithemu 3: 2 Imisebenti	Ithemu 4: 1 Umsebenti
LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELENI KWEMYAKA 25%				1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse: 3 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma. Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalombiko Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa): sivisiso, nelulwimi

Lithebula lekuhleleka kwemaphepha eluhlolo lwemabanga 4-6

EMABANGA 4-5

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka seLulwimi Lwasekhaya emabangeni 4-5 sime ngalendlela:

LIPHEPHA	KUCHAZA	?: LIBANGA 4
1	Temlomo: Kufundza, kulalela nekukhuluma	30
2 (2-ema-awa)	Kufundza sivisiso,	25
	Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo	15
	Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela	20
	nematheksthi emibhalombiko	10
SAMBA SELUHLOLO		100

LIBANGA 6

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka seLulwimi Lwasekhaya selibanga 6 sime ngalendlela:

LIPHEPHA	KUCHAZA	?: LIBANGA6
1	Temlomo: Kufundza, kulalela nekukhuluma	30
2 (1-li-awa)	Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela nematheksthi lamibhalombiko	20
		15
3 (1-li-awa)	Lulwimi lolusukela engcikitsini/simongcondvo	35
SAMBA SELUHLOLO		100

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo ngalunye emabangeni 4-5

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA	%	
1	Temlomo: kufundza/ kulalela/ kukhuluma	LIBANGA 4	LIBANGA5
	A: Kufundza ngekuphimsa	15	15
	B:: Kulalela nekukhuluma: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe / inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa / inkhulumiswano / luhluloluphenyo(i-inthavyu) / inkhulumomphikiswano / kulingisa / tingcoco / sifundvo sekuvisisa lesilalelwako / inkhulumo nobe umbhalo lokudvumisa umuntfu lotsite(tibongo-emayuloji)/ kucoca indzaba usebentise umnyakato	15	15
	SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 1	30	30
2 (2-ema- awa)	Lulwimi lolusukela engcikitsini/esimongcondvo	LIBANGA4	LIBANGA5
	A: Sivisiso (Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letihlukene tematheksthi lokufaka ekhatsi ematheksthi latibonwa nobe lamifanekiso titfombe(igrafikhi)	25	25
	B: Lulwimi - Takhi telulwimi (emagama nemisho) kufanele tihlolwe esimeningcondvo lesifanele kusebentise ematheksthi lehlukahlukene - Lwati lwelulwimi lolujulile.	15	15
	Kubhala		
	A: Indzaba yekuticambela yinye. Emabanga 4-6: lelandzisako/ lechazako (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama netindzima talamabanga lahlukene licacisiwe/linikiwe.)	20	20
	B: Itheksthi yinye – itheksthi yembhalombiko Tincwadzi tebungani netincwadzi temtsetfo letiya kumhleli / Tincwadzi temtsetfo te-, sicelo, sihkalo, luvelo, simemo, kubonga, kuhalalisa, netincwadzi temabhzinisi / tincwadzi tebungani / ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nobe emakholomu / imemorandamu / emaminithi nema-ajenda, ema-athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / umlandvomufi/ imibiko (yemtsetfo neyebungani) / umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-intaviyu labhalwako / inkhulumomphendvulwano. umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-intaviyu labhalwako / inkhulumomphendvulwano	10	10
	SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 2	70	70
	SAMBA	100	100

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo ngalunye elibanga 6

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA	
1	Temlomo: kufundza/ kulalela/ kukhuluma	%
	A: Kufundza ngekuphimsa	15
	B: Kulalela nekukhuluma: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe / inkhulumo lengakalungiselwa / inkhulumiswano / inkhulumoluphenyo (intavyu) / inkhulumomphikiswano / kulingisa / tingcoco / sivisiso lesilalelwako / inkhulumo ledvumisa umuntfu lotsite- tibongo / kucoca indzaba usebentisa umnyakato	15
	SAMBA SELIPHEPHA LEKUCALA 1	30
2 (1-li-awa)	Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo	
	A: Sivisiso (Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letihlukene tematheksthi lokufaka ekhatsi ematheksthi latibonwa nobe lamifanekiso titfombe-igrafikhi)	20
	B: Lulwimi Takhi telulwimi (emagama nemisho) kufanele tihlolwe esimeningcondvo lesifanele kusebentise ematheksthi lehlukahlukene. • Lwati lwelulwimi lolujulile.	15
	SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 2	35
3 (1-li-awa)	KUBHALA	
	A: Indzaba yekuticambela yinye. Emabanga 4-6: lelandzisako/ lechazako (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama alamabanga lehlukene linikwe ngephasi kwa 3.3.2 wayo yona lencwadzi lena)	20
	B: Itheksthi yinye – itheksthi yembhalombiko lendze. Tincwadzi tebungani netincwadzi temtsetfo letiya kumhleli / Tincwadzi temtsetfo te-, sicelo, sihkalo, luvelo, simemo, kubonga, kuhalalisa, netincwadzi temabhizinisi / tincwadzi tebungani / ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nobe emakholomu / imemorandamu / emaminithi nema-ajenda (abutwa ngesikhatsi sinye), ema-athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / umlandvomufi/ imibiko (yemtsetfo neyebungani) / tihlatiywa / inkhulumo lehlelekilenalengakahleleki lebhaliwe / umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-intavyu labhalwako / inkhulumomphendvulwano (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama alamabanga lehlukene linikwe ngephasi kwa 3.3.2 wayo yona lencwadzi lena)	15
	SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 3	35
	SAMBA	100

4.5 KUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

Kurekhoda inchubo lapho thishela arekhoda khona lizinga lekusebenta kwebafundzi emsebentini wekuhlola lotsite. Kuveta kutfutuka kwebafundzi kwekutfola lwati ngemphumelelo njengobe kunikwe eSitatimendeni seKharikhulumu neNchubomgomo yekuhlola. Ema-rekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele kunike bufakazi bekutfutuka kwelwati lwebafundzi kulelo banga nekulungela kwakhe kuchubekela embili nobe kuchubekiselwa elibangeni lelilandzelako. Ema-rekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele futsi asetjentiswe kutfola imphumelelo leyentiwe ngubothishela nebafundzi ekuchubekeni kwekufundzisa nekufundza .

Kubika kuyinchubo yekwatisa ngemphumelelo yemfundzi, kuye umfundzi, batali, tikolo nalabanye bantfu labatsintekako. Kusebenta kwemfundzi kungetfulwa ngetindlela letinyeti. Loku kufaka ekhatsi emakhadimbiko, imihlangano yebatali, tinsuku tekuvakasha esikolweni, tinkhulumiswano emkhatsini wemtali nathishela, kushaya tincingo, tincwadzi, tincwadzi tetindzaba teliklasi nobe tesikolo njll. Bothishela babika ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo kuwo onkhe emabanga. Emazinga lasikhombisa emphumelelo achazelwe sifundvo ngasinye lesihlelelwe emabanga R-12. Lamazinga lahlukene emphu. Lamazinga emphumelelo lehlukene nemaphesenti lahambelana nawo anjengobe akhojwe kulelithebuli lelingentasi.

EMAKHODI NEMAPHESENTI EKUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

EMAZINGA	TINCHAZELO TEMPHUMELELO	IPHESENTI
7	Imphumelelo ngemalengiso	80 – 100
6	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu	70 – 79
5	Imphumelelo ngalokuncomekako	60 – 69
4	Imphumelelo ngalokwenetisako	50 – 59
3	Imphumelelo ngalokulingene	40 – 49
2	Imphumelelo ngalokuyincenye	30 – 39
1	Akunamphumelelo	0 – 29

Caphela: Lesilinganiso semaphuzu layinkhotsa kumele sibe netincazelo letisebaleni/letivakalako letinika lwati loluphelele lizinga ngalinye.

Thishela utawurekhoda emamaki lekunguwona wona lahambisana nemsebenti asebentise liphepha lekurekhoda, abuye arekhode emaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo ekhadinimbiko lemfundzi.

4.6 LUHLOLOKULINGANISA LWEKUHLOLA UMSEBENTI

Luhlolokulinganisa lucondziswe enchubeni lecinisekisa kutsi imisebenti yeluhlolo iyenetisa, iyetsembeka futsi yemukeleke. Luhlolokulinganisa lufanele lwenteke emazingeni asesikolweni, esekethi, esigodzini (distrikthi), esifundzeni nakuvelonkhe. Luhlolokulinganisa lolwenteke lwaphelela nalolufanele kumele lube khona kwentelwe siciniseko seluhlolo lwato tonkhe tifundvo. Loku kufanele kwenteke lokungenani kanye ngethemu.

Luhlolokulinganisa kumele lucinisekise kutsi konkhe kuhlola kuyetsembeka, kuyenetisa, kuyemukelekila futsi kuyenela. Kwetsembeka kusho kutsi umsebenti kufanele uhlole kutfolwa kwemakhono lafundzisiwe lahambisana nemakhono latfolakala eSitatimendeni seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola. Umsebenti kumele uhlole lizinga lekuphumelela kwemakhono latsite. Uma kusethwa imibuto yesivisiso sibonelo, likhono lebafundzi lekukhona kuhlatiya nekusebenta ngelwati lolunikwe etheksthini hhayi nje kubuta imibuto jikelele lemayelana neteksthi.

Bahloli beluhlolokulinganisa esikolweni kumele banike tiphawulo letinesisindvo letigcile kuletidzingo letingenhla kute kucinisekiswa kutsi kuhlolela kuyenteka esikolweni. Luhlolokulinganisa angete nje lwaba umsebenti wekudlulisa nobe wekubuka kutsi linani lemisebenti lentiwe kambe kutsi imemoranda isetjentiswa kahle. Etilwimini kusho kutsi lohlola luhlolokulinganisa utawuphawula ngelucophelo lelisetulu, kulokunye kwako, kutakuba lizinga lekubuta sivisiso, kwandza kwekubhala tindzaba tekuticambela/kusekela lokutsite; kuba kahle kwemathulusi/tinsita tekuhlolela nematfuba ekutfufukisa lakhonakele, nekutsi thishela usebente njani ngetincwadzi tekusebentela tebafundzi nebufakazi bekusebenta kwebafundzi.

Inchubo yeluhlolokulinganisa kumele icinisekise kutsi emazinga ekulinganisa lanikiwe ayafana kuwo onkhe emaklasi elibanga lelitsite, nawo onkhe emabanga esigaba. Sibonelo, lizinga lekulinganisa lelelingu- 3 lelinikwe nguthishela lotsite kufanele limele lizinga lekulinaniswa kwelikhono nelwati kufane neku linganisa lokunikwe ngulomunye thishela. Ngako-ke kubalulekile kutsi baphatsi betifundvo balente njalo njalo luhlolokulinganisa lwangekhatsi esikolweni.

4.7 LOKUNYE JIKELELE

Lomculu ufanele ufundvwe uhlanganiswe naloku:

4.7.1 Umgomo wavelonkhe lophatselene neluhlelo netidzingo tekuchubela embili teSitatimende Savelonkhe neNchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu emabanga R – 12; ne

4.7.2 UMculu wemgomo, i *National Protocol for Assessment Emabanga R – 12*.

LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO

bafundzi labanetidzingo telikhetselo – bafundzi labanetihibe ekufundzeni ngenca yemvelo yabo labakhubatekile.

bomabitomfutiselo – emabito lanemicondvo lehambelanako (sib. emafutsa (i-oyili, - ekugcobisa, - ekupheka, -phethilomu, njll.)

emaCophelo ekuHlola – lujulolwati, (lulwimi, lwati, emakhono, emagugu indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo) lokufanele kwatiwe kuwo onkhe emabanga

emafloshadi – tibonwa letikhombisa umnyakato

emagugu esive – loko lokungumgogodla nemihambo yesive

emakhathuni – titfombe letikhishwe emaphephabhukwini/emaphephandzabeni nasetincwadzini

njengeticashunwa letiphukutako

emaphephatatiso – emaphepha lacuketse tatiso avame kufakwa emaposini nasemakhaya.

emasikonhlalo – inhlalo lelandzela emasiko

hlatiya – kubukisisa nekucubungula

libintana (i-akhronimi) – ligama lelifinyetiwe ngekusebentisa tinhlavu talo kwakha ligama

lelibiteka njengeligama leliphela, sib. SADTU = South African Democratic Teachers Union

inhlonipho – kusebentisa ligama lelitfokotisako endzaweni yeligama lelibuhlungu

imibhalo lengemaciniso – imibhalo lesetjentiswa etimphilweni tetfu, njengeticashunwa temaphephandzaba

imibhalotihumusho – imibhalo lesetjentiswa emidlalweni yabomabonakudze lechaza lulwimi lolutsite

imibhalo – lokubhalwe ngetinhlavu, tinombolo kumbe ngemidvwebo

imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe – imfundvo letfolakala emphilweni yonkhe yemuntfu kuze kulamule kufa

imitsetfo lemisiwe – indlela lelandzelwako uma kunikwa imigomo yelulwimi

kuklomelisa/emarubhriki – imiklomelo ngekubaluleka kwetincenye temsebenti

imvumelwano – kuvumelana kwetinhluva temagama emibhalweni njengasenkondlweni.

incwadzibufakazi – incwadzi lefakazela kunjalo bemuntfu

indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo – simo lekwemukelwa ngaso lokutsite

ingcikitsi – umongo longumgogodla wenzaba

inkhombamcondvo – umusho/ligama lelicuketse umongo wenshokutsi

irejista – kusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanele, endzaweni lefanele ngesikhatsi lesifanele

isintheksi – kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni nalokuphinyiswa ngemlomo

inchubomgomo – imigomo lemiselwe indlela lekufanele kuchutjwe ngayo lokutsite

inkhulumiswano – ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu

inkhulumo lehlelekile – inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, letfulwa ngekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa

kwenkhulumo

inkhulumo lengakahleleki – inkhulumo letfulwa nje ngaphandle kwekulungiselelwa nekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo.

itheserasi – sigcogcamagama semagama labomcondvofana kanye nalaphikisanako

kubumbana/kuhlanguana – kuhlanguana imisho nobe tindzima ngetihlanguansi, tabito, nobe imphindza

kuhambelana – kuhambelana kwemibono/kutselelana emanti

kuhunga – kusebentisa lulwimi lolukwenta utsenge umcondvo wemuntfu

kucatsanisa – kubeka emavi abukane kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo

kugceka – kubeka emavi ngendlela legcekako ngenhloso yekulungisa lapho kungahambi kahle khona

kuhluta – kuhlalela ngalokujulile

kuphumelela incenye yemsebenti – uma umfundzi angaphumelelanga kuyo yonkhe imiphumela yekufundza

kumuntfutisa – tintfo letingasibo bantfu tinikwa timphawu tebantfu

kunyanyalata – kwenta lokutsite lokunebudlabha

kucopha/kurekhoda – kubhala phansi yonkhe imiphumela yemfundzi yemnyaka wonkhe

kuhlola ngalokuphelele – kuhlola umsebenti lotsite ngalokuphelele

kuhlola ngekuaphelisisa – kuhlola ngekulandzela nekubuka konkhe lokwentiwa ngumfundzi etifundweni takhe

kuhlola ngekuhlalela – kuhlola umsebenti ngekufuna kutsi uhlalelwe kukhishwe tincenye tawo.

kuchumana ngekuphimisa – kuchumana ngekuphimisa ngemlomo

kuchumana ngekungaphimisi ngemlomo – kuchumana ngetitfo temtimba nobe ngetimphawu

kuphumelela nge kubonelelwa – kwendluliselwa embili kwemfundzi longakaphumeleli ngalokufanele.

kutsatsa luhlangotsi – inkhulumo levunako

kwehlwaya – kutfungatsa/kufuna lwati ngekubukisisa

libalavemcondvo – luhlelo lolwenteka engcondvweni

libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe – libhuku lekubhalwa kulo tonkhe tehlekalo netinhlelo tamalanganke (idayari)

likhadimbiko – likhadi leminingwane yemiphumela yemfundzi

lizinga lekuhlola – licophelo lesimo selizinga lekuhlola

Luhlolo loluchubekako – luhlolo lolwentiwa njalo kubona inchubo yemfundzi etifundweni takhe

lulwimi lwasekhaya – lulwimi umntwana lacala ngalo kukhuluma ekhaya lalumunya ebeleni lenina/lulwimi umntwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho bakhe

lulwimi lwekwengeta – lulwimi lolufundvwa ngumntwana lube lungasilo lwasekhaya, angalufundza emmangweni nobe esikolweni

luphawu – yintfo letsatsa indzawo yalenywe intfo;

lupholavutfondzaba; lubohlo, kwehla kwemfutfo wendzaba

ludvweshu – kwehlukana kwembono, kulwa emkhatsini webalingisi

luteku – indlela lokungabekwa ngayo inkhulumo kute ivete kuteketisa nobe lomunye nje umcondvo

luhlakasimo – indlela letsite lokume ngayo-idizayini

luhlolosibutselo/gcogca – luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka lolusonga konkhe lokufundvwe ngumfundzi

luhlolonchanti lwebafundzi – luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni lwatinchanti ekucaleni kwesifundvo

luhlolokucilonga – luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni bulukhuni bafundzi labahlangabetana nabo etifundweni tabo

luhlololuphenyo – lusetjentiswa ekutfoleni emasu ekwesekela nobe kutfoli tidzingo letiphatselene nelusito ekufundziseni nobe ekulungiseni emaphutsa

luhlolosibutselo – lunika sitfombe lesigcwele semsebenti nenchubo yemfundzi nganobe ngusiphi sikhatsi lesidzingeka ngaso luhlolosibutselo lungentiwa ekupheleni kwemsebenti, ithemu semsebenti, umsebenti welithemu, wesimista nobe umnyaka

luhlolotidzingo – luhlolo lolucondze incenye letsite yebutsakatsaka bemfundzi emsebentini lotsite kubona kutsi usenayo yini inkinga ngalowo msebenti.

luHlaka lweNchubomgomo yetiCu nekuHlola – umkhandlu lomiselwe kulawula imigomo yekukhishwa kwetichu nekuhlola (Qualification and Assessment Policy Framework)

lujulolwati – bulukhuni nobe bulula baloko lokufanele kufundvwe

luvelomagama – lulwimi loluvusa imiva

lwatinchanti – lwati lababanalo ngembi kwekucala sikolo

mabitwafanana – nangabe libito/ligama linetinshokutsi letehlukene kepha liphinyiswa nobe lipelwa ngalokufanako

mcondvofana – ligama lelinenshokutsi lefanako nalelinye ligama

makhalekhukhwini – luhlobo lwelucingo lekuhanjwa nalo nobe kuphi futsi lusetjentiswa nobe kuphi nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi

sakhiwo (semdlalo) kwakheka kwetigameko umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwato.

sakhiwo senkondlo – sifaka ekhatsi tinhlobo tetinkondlo, luchumano, sifanamisindvo, sicedzelelamcondvo, imphindza, imphindvwa, emaphethini

sifanamsindvo – sifaka ekhatsi sifanangwaca nesifana bonkhamisa

silutfo – intfo lofuna kuyisho ngendlela lesikako nobe lehlabako

sendlalelolwati – lwati lolusisekelo

sicashunwa – sicephu sembhala lesikhokhwe encwadzini nobe ephephandzabeni nobe enkhlumeni

sicatsaniso – emagama lacophisanako, agcizelele sisindvo salawo magama lacophisanako, sib. batsi bangemadlabha babe badvumisa bunono

sifaniso – lapha kufaniswa tintfo letimbili nobe letingetulu letehlukene kute kutfolakale kufana emkhatsini wato

sifanamsindvo – kufanana kwemisindvo egameni/emshweni

sifanankhamisa – kufanana kwabonkhamisa egameni/emshweni

sifanangwaca – kufanana kwabongwaca egameni/emshweni

sifutamsindvo – umsindvo lofute umsindvo lowentiwa ngulenze intfo

sigasenkhumulo – yinkhumulo lenongiwe, lesasisho sib. utakukhandza kugcwele, Ungakhotsa ingcoza; utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala

sigcogcamagama – incwadzi legcogcele ndzawonye emagama lahambelanako kanye netinchazelo tawo

sihabiso – kuchaza intfo ngendlela leyandzisako

sihlanganiso – ligama lelihlanganisa imisho ibe ngumusho munye

sikhangisi – tekuchumana letisebentisa lulwimi lwekuhunga tetsamelilwati

silinganisi/sikali – bungako bemamaki etifundvo

silinganisoncane (iminimamu) – samba sebuncane bemamaki lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bangatfoli ngaphansi kwaso

silinganisozinga (ibhentjimaki) – lizinga leliscumo lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bafike kulo ngemamaki kute kutsiwe baphumelele kahle

simongcondvo – umcondvo lekukhulunywa ngawo ekuchumaneni

SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe – incwadzi yeNchubomgomo yeMfundvo yaseNingizimu Afrika

siphukuto – sisho lesiphambene nalesikushoko

takhi telulwimi – tinhlangothi telulwimi (titfo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga,)

tifundvosisekelo – tifundvo letiphoccelelekile kutsi batifundze badzimate bafike ebangeni le-12

tifundvo tekutikhetsela – tifundvo umfundzi latikhetsela tona kwengeta kuleto letiphoccelelwe nakuleto letingumgogodla

ematheksthi – imibhalo yetincwadzi njengemanoveli, imidlalo, ema-eseyi, tinkhulumo, tibonwa, njll

tetsamelilwati – balaleli, tibukeli, bafundzi bemibhalo (bonkhe labemukela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene)

ticondzisomgomo – imigomo lelandzelwako uma kwentiwa lokutsite

ticukatsilwati – tincwadzi letisetjentiswa uma kufunwa lwati

tihlatiywa – ematheksthi lahlatiywako

timviwa – tekuchumana letilalelwako kodwa tingabonwa sib. umsakato

timviwabukelwa – tibonwa letibukelwa tibuye tilalelwe njengakumabonakudze

tinchazelo temakhonosifundvo – emakhono lalindzelwe kulowo nalowo mfundzi kutsi abe nawo kulelo nalelo banga

tincenye telulwimi – tinhlangothi letentiwa elulwimini sib. taga, tisho, luhlelo

tincingoluhla – incwadzi yentihla tetinombolo tetincingo

tincwadzimsindvo – tincwadzi letihambisana nalokucoshiwe

tinkhombaluhlelo – incwadzi lecuketse tinhlelo tamabonakudze/temsakato

tinsita – lokusetjentiswa ekulekeleleni kuvisisa lokufundvwako

tiTatimende tesiFundvo – luhla lwemakhono lamiselwe kutsi umfundzi akwati kuwakhombisa ekupheleni kwalelo nalelo banga

titfombemnyakato – emafloshadi – titfombe letikhombisa umnyakato lotsite

umbhalo – nobe yini lebhaliwe nalekhulunywako

umbhalombiko – umbhalo wetincwadzi, emaminitshi, imibiko

umbhalomdvwebo – umbhalo lowetfulwa ngemidvwebo

umbhalotibonwa – umbhalo lowetfulwa ngetibonwa

umbhalobondza – umbhalo lowentiwa etindvongeni/emabondzeni

umbiko – kwetfulwa kwemiphumela yemfundzi ngemsebenti wakhe wetifundvo takhe

umbikoselula – luhlobo lwemlayeto lotfunyelwa ngeselula, uvame kuba mfishane (SMS)

umbiti – lapha kubitwa umuntu longasekho nobe kubitwe intfo lengaphili shangatsi itawuphendvula

umchumanisi – umfundzisi ungumchumanisi – uchumanisa lokufundziswa nemfundzi

umdvweboludvonga – umdvwebo lodvwejiwa etindvongeni/elubondzeni

umdvwebongcwengcwe – umdvwebo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni nasebucwebeni

umlingisi/umdlali – umuntu lotfolakala enovelini alingisa imphilo nobe tento talowo lekukhulunywa ngaye kuleyo noveli/umdlali yena ulingisa emdlalweni

umphumelamcoka – umphumela lobalulekile lekufanele wonkhe umfundzi awuzuze

umphumela lotfutfukisako – umphumela losita bafundzi ekutitfutfukiseni

umsebentisabelo – umsebenti lowabelwe umfundzi kutsi awente ngesikhatsi sakhe nangesivinini sakhe kodwa abe ancunyelwe sikhatsi sekuwucedza (i-asayinimenti)

SICHIBIYELO 1

Takhi netimiso telulwimi (Lishadi lemininingwane)	
Takhi telulwimi	Tinhlobo netihlanganisi
Takhi temagama	Ticalo, imisuka, netijobelelo
Libito	emabitosimo emabito lalula emabitomvama emabito lalukhuni emabitombici emabitogcogca emabito langabaleki emabitungco silandziso namentiwa bunyenti tinciphiso tikhuliso emabito latsetfwe kuletinye titfo tenkhulumo
Tabito	salibito umshwana losibaluli sabito sekukhomba buniyo(ni) sabito selucobo kutenta
Tento netindlela tesento	sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesichubekako sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesikhomba kwentiwa sikhatsi lesitako lesikhomba kwentiwa sento lesiyinhloko sento lesitsatsa mentiwa nesento lesingatsatsi mentiwa sibanjalo indlela yesimo sento lesisalibito timphambosi (telulo tesento) tinsitasento letihambisana netindlela tesento • Indlela leyamile • Indlela lephocako • Sakhi – nga • Indlela lecondzile • indlela yesimo
Tiphawulo	linani sabito sekukhomba sibaluli
Tandziso	sikhatsi lesingakapheleli sesikhatsi sesimo sendzawo

Takhi netimiso telulwimi (Lishadi lemininingwane)	
Takhi telulwimi	Tinhlobo netihlanganisi
Indlela yekubuta	indlela levumako indlela lephikako kuhambisana netindlela tesento
Bondzaweni	kwakhiwa kwabondzaweni emnyakatweni indzawo sikhatsi (ekuseni, entsambama)
Imisho nemishwana lekhontile	lomagalagala, lohambisana nemushwana wesibili lokhontile lomagalagala, lohambisana nemushwana lobalulako inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko umshwana losibaluli umshwana losalibito lombici kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni tivumelwano simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa indlela lephikako
Tindzima (kusetjentiswa tihlanganisi netivumelwano)	Kuhleleka: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembikwekutsi, emvakwekutsi, uma, kuze kube, ekugcineni, lokulandzelako, nyalo, ngalokwendlulile, ngemva kwaloko Inchazelo/imbangela nemphumela: ngako-ke, bese, ngaloko-ke, ngobe, ngaleso sizatfu, kusukela, ngenca yaloko, kubangela, manje, kusho kutsi, uma, nangabe, Inchubokwenta: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu Catsanisa: kufana, kwehlukile, kuncane kune, kukhulu kune, nobe kunjalo, kodvwa. Kuhleleka ngekubaluleka: njalo nje, ekugcineni Kuhlela ngekwendzawo: ngenhla, ngaphasi, ngasebuncele, ngasekudla, njll. inkhulumomvama: ngalokuvamile, kuphetsa Indzima yemavi ekutikhetsela: <u>ngekwembono</u> wami, <u>kwetsemba</u>, umbono <u>kuvisisa</u>: <u>Ngicabanga</u> kutsi, <u>ngitsatfa</u> ngekutsi, ngiyetsemba, <u>kimi</u> kubukeka ngatsi, <u>ngikhetsa/tsandza/ngenyanya/ngetsemba/ngiva</u> Kuhlelenjiswa kwetindzima: <u>luhlobo</u> lwe-, kungehlukani, luhlobo lwe-, kungena ngaphasi kwe-, <u>kwa-</u>, <u>yincenye</u> ye-, <u>yehlukeniwe</u> ngemacembu, <u>ihambelana</u>, <u>ifananiswa</u> Indzima lechazako: ngetulu, <u>ngaphasi</u>, eceleni, edvute, <u>enyakatfo/emphumalanga/eningizimu/enshonalanga</u>, <u>bungako</u>, <u>umbala</u>, <u>simo</u>, inhloso, budze, <u>bubanti</u>, bungako <u>besisindvo/sisindvo</u>, <u>sivini</u>, kufana, kufute Indzima yekuhlola: kuhle/kubi, kwemukelekile/kunemaphutsa, kunesimilo/akunasimilo, <u>kubalulekile/kuyangabatisa</u>, <u>nika</u> siphakamiso, <u>ncoma</u>, <u>cwayisa</u>, <u>phikisa</u> Indzima yekuchaza: ichazwa njenge, iluhlobo Indzima yesiphetfo: kuphetsa, kusonga, kufinyeta, kafishane, njengobe nibona nje
Tibiti/Tentakutsi	Sib. Mfana! Ndlovu! Bhu! Gidzi!
Tibabato	Sib. Hawu! Maye!

Takhi netimiso telulwimi (Lishadi leminingwane)	
Takhi telulwimi	Tinhlobo netihlanganisi
Kutfufukiswa kwesilulumagama nelulwimi lwetinongo	bomcondvofana bomcondvophika emabitomfutiselo bomcomndvomnyenti bomabitwafanana ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso sifanisongco kumuntfutisa, i-okzimoroni, simeleli sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, silutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, - indida, lihlaya sidlalangemagama, kukhuluma ngekungababati, sihlaneketelo tiga tenkhulumo/tisho/taga emagama labolekiwe, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (nemsuka wemagama (i-ethimoloji)
Timphawu tekubhala	ihayifeni ikholoni, isemikhloni khafana bokhulunyiwe ipharanthesisi inchazelomagama secamagama
Lupelomagama	emaphethini ekupela imitsetfo netimiso tekupela tifyinyeto emabintana

